BOWER'S

MEMORANDA.

MEMORANDA

ON

ANATOMY, SURGERY,

AND

PHYSIOLOGY.

FORMING A

POCKET COMPANION FOR THE YOUNG SURGEON,

OR FOR STUDENTS PREPARING FOR EXAMINATIONS.

BY MARK NOBLE BOWER,

SURGEON.

CORRECTED AND ENLARGED

BY AN AMERICAN PHYSICIAN.

NEW YORK:
SAMUEL S. & WILLIAM WOOD,
261 PEARL STREET.

1848.

QS
B786m
1848

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

THE branches of Medical Education are so numerous that the best memory often fails in retaining even the principal facts without frequent reference to works on the different subjects, and it is by enabling a student to do this quickly, that summaries have been found so highly useful.

With the desire of thus affording assistance, the former edition of the MEMORANDA, by Mr. Druitt, was published, and its rapid disposal fully testified to the estimation in which it was held.

A new edition being now called for, and the work having been placed in my hands for revisal, I have been induced to re-arrange and considerably enlarge it, by more fully treating of many of the subjects, and by the addition of Chapters on others not previously mentioned.

PREFACE.

~~~~~~

THE branches of Medical Education are so numerous that the best memory often fails in retaining even the principal facts without frequent reference to works on the different subjects, and it is by enabling a student to do this quickly, that summaries have been found so highly useful.

With the desire of thus affording assistance, the former edition of the MEMORANDA, by Mr. Druitt, was published, and its rapid disposal fully testified to the estimation in which it was held.

A new edition being now called for, and the work having been placed in my hands for revisal, I have been induced to re-arrange and considerably enlarge it, by more fully treating of many of the subjects, and by the addition of Chapters on others not previously mentioned.

The brief description of parts has been faithfully given from standard works, and, as far as the limits would admit, mention of most of those which are of practical importance has been made.

95 Hatton Garden.

MEMORANDA

ON

DIFFICULT SUBJECTS

IN

ANATOMY, SURGERY, AND PHYSIOLOGY.

~~~~~~~~~

CHAPTER I.

REMARKS ON THE ANATOMY AND SURGERY OF THE OSSEOUS SYSTEM.

1. BONES form the passive organs of locomotion, and serve as a basis or support for the other portions of the body. They are *reticular* or *cellular* in structure, containing in their areolæ, earthy matter, and are covered by a membrane, except where entering into joints, called *periosteum* (περι, about, οστεον, bone). Where there is a cavity in the interior, as in long bones, they have a lining membrane called medullary, or *endosteum*.

2. Arteries and nerves enter bones, as may

be seen in highly injected specimens, whilst caries and necrosis show that absorbents are also present.

3. The principal agents in depositing calcareous matter are the periosteum and its arteries; the principal agents in nourishing them are the medullary vessels.

4. The membrane covering the bones of the skull, although of the same nature as the periosteum, is called *pericranium;* that covering cartilage, *perichondrium.*

5. *The chemical structure* of bone varies at different periods of life. In adult age, animal and earthy matters are nearly equal in quantity, the former predominating in childhood, the latter in old age. In one hundred parts, about fifty consist of *gelatine*, or animal jelly; thirty-seven, of *phosphate of lime;* ten, of *carbonate of lime:* there are also traces of *fluate of lime, phosphates of magnesia and soda, chloride of sodium,* and, according to some writers, *oxides of iron, manganese, silica, and alumina.*

6. By immersing bones in hydrochloric acid, the earthy matter is formed into a chemical salt, which is dissolved out from the animal matter; the bone then becomes flexible: by calcination, on the contrary, all the animal matter is destroyed, and it is then rendered friable and brittle.

7. Bones are divided into *long, short, flat,* and *mixed:* the long ones are found princi-

pally in the extremities, where strength is
required; short ones in the hands and feet,
where very frequent but not extensive motion
is necessary; the flat protect cavities, as in the
skull and pelvis: whilst the mixed are found
where both motion and protection of organs
are requisite, as in the vertebræ.

8. *Long* bones consist of a shaft and ex-
panded extremities; in the former, the tissue
is compressed, and is called the *compact por-
tion*; in the latter, it is expanded into cells, and
is denominated the *spongy*.

9. Flat bones consist of two lamellæ or
tables separated by a greater or less thickness
of spongy tissue. In the bones of the skull this
spongy tissue has received the name of diplöe.
Short bones are composed of spongy tissue
covered by a thin layer of compact tissue.

10. *Epiphyses* (Επιφυομαι, *adnascor*) are pro-
cesses of bone, having distinct points of ossi-
fication, and are so called, only before they are
united to the shaft by bony matter; after such
union has taken place they are named apo-
physes (αποφυομαι, *exorior*). The shaft of a long
bone is sometimes called its diaphysis.

11. *The development of calcareous matter*
commences, about the fourth week of fœtal
existence, by points of ossification first show-
ing themselves in the clavicle, afterwards in
the lower jaw, ribs, larger bones of extremi-
ties, and head, and finally in the vertebræ,

tarsus, and metatarsus; whilst some few
bones, as the patella, are not developed till
after birth. As the ossific matter increases,
the cartilage diminishes, and at length no
traces of it are to be found.

12. *Epiphyses* are rarely united to the *dia-
physes*, or shafts, before the age of fourteen,
or even later.

13. *Fractured bones* are thus united: coagula-
ble lymph is effused into the cellular tissue
around the fracture; this in two or three weeks
becomes converted into a cartilaginous capsule,
which in fifteen or twenty-five days more
becoming ossified, forms the provisional cal-
lus and affords sufficient protection to the
broken bones to admit of use. At the expira-
tion of five or six months, ossific matter is
deposited between the fractured ends of the
bones, forming the permanent or definitive
callus, and the union is complete.

14. In flat bones no callus is thrown out,
but the loss of substance, whether in fracture
or in trephining, is repaired by *membrane*,
although after some years small spiculæ of
bone may be observed shooting across this
membrane.

15. Fractures situated *within joints* are
united by *cartilage*; this is principally owing
to deficiency of periosteum, but partly to the
difficulty of maintaining position.

16. The different species of fractures depend

upon the nature and extent of the injury;—
they are, 1st, *transverse;* 2d, *oblique;* 3d, *longitudinal;* 4th, *comminuted;* 5th, *compound;*
and 6th, *complicated.*

Transverse consists of simple lesion across
the axis of the bone; this is the most easy to
treat, as the broad ends of the fracture oppose
any displacement.

In *oblique*, the lower end of the bone is
liable to be drawn out of situation by the
muscles.

Comminuted fractures depend upon a shattered state of the bone, portions of which may
prove troublesome by acting as foreign bodies,
and thus delay the cure.

Longitudinal ones frequently extend into
joints.

Compound, are those in which there is a
wound of the soft parts communicating with
the fracture. Where, in addition to the fracture, there is a dislocation, injury to arteries,
or to any vital organ, it is called *complicated.*

17. The general symptoms of fracture are,
shortening of the limb, *change in its form,
crepitus, preternatural mobility,* but *loss of
power of motion;* all these are not always
present, different fractures presenting different
symptoms.

In dislocation, there is generally shortening
and alteration of the axis of the limb, but in
this injury the alteration of the axis occurs at

the joint, whereas in fracture it is between the joints.

18. The *treatment* consists in placing the bones in apposition, keeping them there till union by permanent callus has taken place, and subduing inflammatory symptoms:—the first is effected by extension and counter extension, and thus overcoming spasmodic action of muscles:—the second, by means of splints, bandages, and rest; whilst inflammation is subdued by lotions and abstractions of blood —the latter, however, being rarely necessary.

When splints cannot be used, from laceration or contusion, fracture boxes are used successfully, as they admit of lotions and dressings being applied to the injured part.

When rest is not observed, or, from some deficiency in the reparative process, fractures do not always unite, a membraneous capsule then covers the broken ends of the bone, and a false joint is established. The treatment for non-union consists in rubbing the ends of the bone together, passing a seton through, or even in sawing off a small portion.

19. A compound fracture extending into a joint with protrusion of bone, does not imply the necessity of amputation; in such a case, if extension will not reduce it, the end of the bone protruding may be sawn off: where there is much laceration of parts, or where large arteries are wounded, and where the bones

are much shattered about joints, amputation is necessary. In these cases, this operation should be performed either *immediately*, or when *suppuration* has set in; but should *traumatic gangrene* come on, the operation may be performed before the suppurative stage is established.

A compound fracture which does not require amputation, should be converted into a *simple one*, if possible; this is effected by closing the external wound, having previously removed all extraneous substances, and by sawing off the protruding end of bone, if impossible to return it to its situation.

20. All diseased states, old age, superficial situation, and the functions of some bones, as the clavicle, constitute the *predisposing causes* of fractures; whilst external injuries, as blows, falls, gunshot wounds, and the violent action of muscles, are considered *the exciting ones*.

The spasmodic action of muscles is a great obstacle in the reduction of fractures; it is overcome by bandages, splints, rest, position, and opiates.

21. The *readjustment* of improperly set fractures may be attempted at any period, from the commencement to the fiftieth or sixtieth day, after which the provisional is converted into permanent callus; after this period, change in position cannot be effected without again fracturing the bone.

22. Childhood facilitates the union of bone ; old age retards it ; diseases, and such states of constitution as indicate debility, sometimes altogether arrest it.

23. In the reduction of fractures foreign surgeons differ from the English in their mode of applying force ; the former make extension from a remote portion of the limb, the latter, from the lower end of the injured bone, where practicable.

24. When a *cartilage* is broken, ossific matter is deposited around the part, and bony union takes place.

DISEASES OF BONES.

25. The diseases which affect the *osseous system* are, *inflammation,* which may terminate in *abscess, caries, necrosis, exfoliation,* or *absorption ; scrofulous or venereal disease ; mollities* and *fragilitas ossium ; rachitis ; exostosis ; tumors ; osteo-sarcoma ;* and *fungus hæmatodes.*

26. Thickenings of periosteum are called *nodes ;* they may arise either from simple or syphilitic inflammation, and may extend to the bony structure.

Inflammation of bone may be *acute* or *chronic ; simple* or *specific :* the symptoms vary in severity. Thus, in some cases where an accidental cause has produced the disease, the pain is inconsiderable, whilst in syphilis it is

characterized by great severity and exacerbations. In *scrofulous* inflammation the bone is perceptibly lighter than natural, whilst in *syphilitic* it becomes much more heavy and dense.

27. When a long bone is attacked by inflammation, the disease generally results in *necrosis* or mortification: this termination is analogous to gangrene of the soft parts, and probably depends upon the superabundance of phosphate of lime in the compact tissue of the shaft. The symptoms differ, according to the nature of the cause and extent of the disease; there is *deep-seated pain*; general and unyielding *swelling* of the limb, without any definite boundary, and often involving the next joints; *formations* and *escape of matter* by fistulous openings, without any diminution in the size of the part: through these openings, or *cloacæ*, portions of dead bone, called *sequestra*, are felt with a probe; the formation of pus converts the *sympathetic* fever accompanying the first stage into *hectic*, and greatly reduces the patient.

In the treatment of this disease, it must be remembered that no cure can be made till the dead bone has been removed; this, however, must not be done, unless the sequestrum is entirely separated from the living bone; when such separation has taken place, the bone may be exposed by opening the soft parts

with a bistoury, and then using small trephines; tonics, rest, and time, then generally complete the cure, which is, however, very slow. Reparation takes place thus: a crust of new bone is formed around the sequestrum, which becomes consolidated; the sequestrum is then removed, either by the efforts of nature or artificially.

28. *Caries* resembles ulceration of soft parts; it attacks the bones which are of a spongy nature, is most frequent in young persons, and may result either from simple inflammation, scrofula, or venereal disease; in general, an abscess forms over the part, which at length bursts, discharges a thin ichorous matter, and gives passage for the escape of particles of diseased bone. It is very slow in its progress, and does not end in reproduction of the osseous structure, but in approximation of the surfaces; this is well seen in caries of the vertebræ.

The treatment consists in counter-irritation; or, where the disease arises from specific causes, as syphilis, scrofula, or scurvy, in giving remedies adapted to those diseases; excision of the carious part will sometimes arrest the complaint and induce a healthy action of the surrounding structures.

29. Exfoliation resembles necrosis, but attacks, in general, the flat bones; it is fre-

quently caused by destruction of the perios-
teum and exposure of the bone, but arises
also from other causes. The treatment is
similar to caries and necrosis, but cases of
this kind are very slow in their progress.

Mollities ossium is a very rare disease, and
scarcely ever occurs in the male, or after the
middle period of life; it is caused by absorp-
tion of the earthy matter, which then often
constitutes only one-fifth of the bone; in
rachitis, on the contrary, there is a deficiency
of earthy matter from birth.

30. *Suppuration* occurs in the medullary
cavities, or in the cancellous structures of
bone; the symptoms are often very obscure,
and differ much; in cases of these kinds the
absorption occasionally takes place to a great
extent; the external shell of bone is expand-
ed, and constitutes *spina ventosa.*

31. *Spina bifida* consists in a deficiency of
some of the spinous or other processes of the
vertebræ or sacrum, and a fluid swelling. It
generally proves fatal, as a child affected with
it rarely lives after the age of three.

32. *Exostosis* arises either by deposition
between the bone and periosteum, or from
the medullary membrane, but this latter gene-
rally partakes of the nature of malignant
disease.

Remarks on the other diseases of bone will
be found in the chapters on scrofula, syphilis,
and in other parts of the work.

CHAPTER II.

The Spinal Column and Bones of the Head.

33. THE spinal column, situated at the middle and posterior part of the trunk, consists of two pyramids applied to each other by their bases: the lower is formed by the sacrum and os coccyx, the upper, by the true vertebræ, of which there are twenty-four— viz. *seven cervical, twelve dorsal,* and *five lumbar.* Each of the vertebræ has a *body, seven processes, two peduncles, two laminæ, four notches,* and a *foramen:* they are of mixed structure, and are developed in general by three points, one for the body, the others for the lateral and posterior parts. The body is cancellous, with a more dense covering to protect it; the processes are of compact tissue, but become spongy where enlarged. Each of the three classes of vertebræ has distinct characteristics, whilst some in each class differ from the others in the same class; thus the last of the cervical resembles the first of the dorsal, and the same resemblance is observed at the termination of the dorsal.

34. *Cervical vertebræ* are characterized by the greatest length of body being from side to side, by the greatest depth being in front, by the superior surface of the same being concave, and surmounted by two projecting alæ or *laminæ;* by the spinous processes being bifid, the transverse bifid, and perforated by foramen for the vertebral artery, the laminæ narrower and longer than in other classes of vertebræ, the foramen for the spinal marrow large and somewhat triangular, and the notches for the exit of nerves anterior to articular processes.

35. *Dorsal vertebræ*, intermediate in size, have the body largest from before backwards, thicker posteriorly than anteriorly, and marked above and below by articulating surfaces for the ribs, of which the upper facet is the larger; the transverse processes long, thick, directed backwards, and marked by a smooth facet for the tubercle of a rib; the spinous processes long, imbricated, directed downwards, and terminating in a tubercle; the foramen small and circular.

36. *Lumbar vertebræ* are the largest, have the greatest diameter of body transversely, which is thicker anteriorly than posteriorly; spinous processes transversely flattened, thick and horizontal; transverse thin, and directed directly outwards; notches deep, especially lower; medullary foramen triangular. In the

cervical region the superior articulating processes look upwards and backwards, the inferior downwards and forwards: in the *dorsal*, the superior look directly backwards, whilst the inferior are directed forwards; in the *lumbar*, the superior look not only backwards but inwards, the inferior, outwards and forwards.

37. *First cervical vertebra*, or atlas, is a mere ring of bone, having neither body nor spinous process: it is thickest at the articulating processes, and has the ring, which occupies its whole diameter, divided into two by a projecting portion of the articulating process; the posterior of these rings occupies four-fifths, and is for the spinal marrow; the anterior is marked by a smooth facet for the odontoid process which lies in it. A ligament called transverse, separates these foramina: the transverse processes are long, but not bifurcated.

The second cervical vertebra, or axis, presents on the upper surface of its body a process called odontoid, on the anterior and posterior surface of which are two smooth facets: on the anterior surface of its body are two depressions for the longus colli muscles; its spinous process is large, bifid, looks directly backwards, and has a deep channel on its inferior surface; transverse processes are small, but not bifurcated; medullary foramen very

large; on the anterior and inferior part of the body there is a projecting portion for the concave surface of the next vertebra.

The seventh cervical resembles a dorsal; it has an elongated spinous process, and is not always perforated by the vertebral foramen.

The first dorsal differs from the others of this class in having a perfect articulation for the first rib besides half a one for the next.

The ninth dorsal has only half an articular facet at each side.

The tenth, eleventh, and *twelfth dorsal* have each a distinct facet for the articulation of a rib: the last two have no articulating surface on the transverse process.

38. The *ribs* are in number twenty-four, viz. twelve on each side; they are divided into seven true and five false—increase in size down to the eighth, and then diminish to the twelfth. The first is nearly horizontal, whilst the others are suspended more or less obliquely from the vertebræ. The parts of a rib are, head, neck, tubercle, body (on which last is the angle), sternal extremity, and groove for intercostal artery. The head is divided by a ridge into two articulating surfaces for attachment to the bodies of vertebræ —a similar articulating surface is seen on the tubercle; these last marks are not observable on the last three ribs; the sternal end is concave for articulation with the cartilage.

On the upper surface of the first rib, which looks upwards, there is a tubercle for the attachment of scalenus anticus, in front and behind which are grooves for the subclavian vein and artery : this rib has no angle, and is destitute of groove. The distance of the angle from tuberosity increases gradually from second to eleventh, whilst in twelfth it is not perceptible. There is one point of ossification for the head, one for the tubercle, and one for the body ; the epiphysis, which becomes the tubercle, is isolated to the age of eighteen or twenty.

39. *The sternum* is composed of three bones : the upper one, called manubrium, is triangular, and attached at its inferior margin to the next portion or body, which is called the mucro ; this is much longer than the manubrium, and is marked by transverse lines, indicating its original division in the fœtus : at the upper angles of the manubrium are two sigmoid-shaped surfaces, looking upwards and backwards, for articulation with the clavicle : below these are situated two other articulating surfaces, the upper for the cartilage of first rib, the lower for half the second, the articulation being completed by the body of sternum : on the sides of this last are depressions for articulating with half the second, the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, and part of the seventh, ribs.

The lower portion of this bone, called
xiphoid, or ensiform cartilage (ξιφος, a sword,
ειδος, figure), is sometimes ossified, but gene-
rally cartilaginous; it gives attachment to the
muscles of the abdomen, and is sometimes
bifurcated and perforated by foramina for pas-
sage of vessels.

The structure of the sternum is spongy, and
the development takes place by *eight* or *nine*
centres of ossification.

40. *The bones of cranium and face* are
twenty-two in number, viz. occipital—frontal
—ethmoid—sphenoid—two parietal—two
temporal, *forming the cranium ;*—two nasal—
two superior maxillary—two lachrymal—two
malar—two palate—two inferior turbinated—
vomer—and inferior maxillary, *forming the
face ;*—of these, three are common both to
cranium and face, viz. frontal, ethmoid, and
sphenoid ;—sixteen are asymmetrical, or in
pairs—six single. In addition to these, there
are seen many loose triangular-shaped bones
situated in the sutures, called *ossa triquetra,*
the number of which depends upon the rapid
growth of the brain.

The bones of the cranium have two tables,
of which the inner is called vitreous, from its
very brittle nature; between these plates is
the diplöe, which is, however, at some parts,
deficient, and leaves cavities, as the frontal
and sphenoidal sinuses. These bones offer

the best specimens of the class of flat ones,
but are not of equal thickness throughout:
on their inner surface they are marked by
elevations and depressions, which do not, how-
ever, accurately agree with the convolutions
of the brain: the external surface is smooth,
and covered by the pericranium, over which
plays the occipito-frontalis muscle; there is
no periosteum on the inner surface, but its
function is answered by the dura mater: all
these bones are united by sutures, which
sometimes become ossified towards old age.
On the upper surface, in the median line, are
seen the two *fontanelles*, of which the ante-
rior, quadrilateral in shape, is formed by the
angles of the parietal and frontal bone not
being ossified in the child; the posterior, tri-
angular in shape, is formed by a similar defi-
ciency in the posterior angles of the parietal
and the superior angle of the occipital bone.
At the posterior aspect of the skull are seen
two lines, called transverse ridges; these are
intersected by a perpendicular ridge, which
commences in the centre of the superior, at a
tubercle called the occipital protuberance, and
terminates at the foramen magnum; these
ridges, and spaces between, are for the attach-
ments of muscles.   At the anterior aspect of
the skull are seen the orbital margins,—above
which are two other ridges, called superci-
liary, and between these, in the median line,

is an eminence, indicating the situation of the frontal sinus : at the sides of the cranium are also seen two ridges commencing at the external angle of the eye, and extending along the frontal, parietal, and temporal bones, to the mastoid process ; these are called the temporal ridges, and give attachment to the temporal muscle. On the inner surface of the bones of the head is seen a furrow extending along the frontal, superior margin of parietal bones, and portions of the occipital, for superior longitudinal sinus ; this groove divides opposite the internal occipital protuberance into two, for the lateral sinuses, which, after grooving the occipital, posterior inferior angles of parietal, mastoid portion of temporal and occipital, pass through the foramen lacerum posterius, and open into the internal jugular veins ;—beneath the lateral sinuses are situated the lobes of cerebellum ; above them are the posterior lobes of cerebrum ; the internal occipital ridge separates these cerebellar fossæ, and ends in the *foramen magnum*, through which pass the spinal cord, vertebral arteries, spinal accessory nerves, and the theca vertebralis, which consists of dura mater, arachnoid, and pia mater. Anterior to this foramen is the basilar process, which looks upwards and forwards ; it is grooved on its upper surface, and gives support to pons Varolii ; this process is attached to the body

of the sphenoid bone, and towards the middle
period of life is firmly united to it by ossific
matter ; extending outwards from this process
are seen the petrous portions of temporal
bones, marked on their upper surface by very
distinct eminences, beneath which are the
superior semi-circular canals, and at their
superior and inferior margins, by grooves for
the petrosal sinuses ; at the junction of these
bones with the body of the sphenoid are seen
the *foramina lacera media*, across which pass
internal carotid artery and vidian nerves.
There are also seen on this petrous bone,
posteriorly, the *meatus auditorius internus*,
through which pass the seventh and eighth pair
of nerves, *aqueductus cochleæ* and *aqueductus
vestibuli* for veins ; on superior aspect, *vidian
foramen*, whilst still more anterior is the en-
trance of *Eustachian tube*. In this bone are
also situated the tympanum, vestibule, semi-
circular canals, and cochlea, constituting the
internal and middle ear. In the median line,
and anterior to the basilar portion, is an ele-
vated surface, in front of which is the *sella
turcica*, depressed in its centre, surmounted
by four *clinoid processes*, and containing pitui-
tary body. Immediately in front of this fossa
is an eminence, *the olivary process*, on which
lie in a groove the optic nerves—and on either
side are two foramina *optic-foramina*, for the
passage of the optic nerves and ophthalmic

arteries. On the outer side of these are the
alæ majores and *minores* of the sphenoid bone:
beneath them, and looking backwards, are
seen successively the *foramen lacerum orbi-
tale*, for the transmission of third, fourth, the
three divisions of the ophthalmic branch of
the fifth and sixth pair of nerves, together
with ophthalmic veins ; *foramen rotundum*
for second branch of fifth nerve, and *foramen
ovale* for third branch of same ; a little poste-
rior and external to this foramen is the fora-
men spinosum for the middle meningeal arte-
ry, which grooves the sphenoid, temporal, sphe-
noid and anterior inferior angle of parietal;
the whole inner surface of this last bone is
also grooved for this artery, which supplies
the dura mater, and through a foramen com-
municates with the arteries on the exterior.
Here also are seen numerous depressions,
in which are lodged the corpora Pacchioni.
Anterior to the clinoid processes and wings
is seen a raised surface, having in its centre
the *crista galli process* for attachment of falx
cerebri ; this process terminates anteriorly
in the foramen cæcum : on either side of it is
a perforated plate of bone, called *cribriform*,
for olfactory and nasal twig of the ophthal-
mic nerve ; the surfaces of bone external to
this are convex, marked by elevations and
depressions, and offer support to anterior
lobes of the brain ; posterior, and below the

wings on each side, are the two concave
surfaces for middle lobes of brain, Casse-
rian ganglion, internal carotid artery, cavern-
ous sinuses, and third, fourth, first branch
of fifth, and sixth nerves, which pass through
its outer wall. The cerebellar fossæ have
been before mentioned ; they lie much lower
than this surface, and are separated from the
posterior lobes by tentorium cerebelli.

41. The inferior aspect of the skull pre-
sents, on each side of foramen magnum, the
two condyles which approximate anteriorly,
and articulate with atlas. On the outer and
posterior part of these may be seen two fora-
mina, the anterior and posterior *condyloid*
foramina ; the twelfth pair of nerves passes
through the former, and a small vein and
artery through the latter, when it exists. In
a transverse direction from the condyles,
and more external, are the *mastoid* processes
and *digastric* grooves ; these grooves give
origin to digastric muscles, whilst the mastoid
process, which is cellular in structure, has
attached to it the sterno-cleido mastoideus,
splenius, and trachelo-mastoideus. In front
of the digastric groove is seen the elongated
styloid process for the attachment of stylo-
hyoid, stylo-glossus, and stylo-pharyngeus
muscles, and for the stylo-maxillary and stylo-
hyoid ligaments. Ossification of this process
does not take place till some years after birth :

around its base is a lamina of bone, *the vaginal process*, which extends inwards, and separates this surface into two parts; behind it are seen the entrances of the internal carotid artery and *foramen lacerum posterius*, whilst anterior is *the glenoid cavity*, separated into two portions by *Glasserian fissure* for passage of *chorda tympani nerve, laxator tympani muscle*, and for attachment of *processus gracilis of malleus;* in the posterior part of this cavity is situated the parotid gland—in the anterior the condyle of the lower maxilla: between the styloid and mastoid processes is a foramen, *the stylo-mastoid* for portio dura nerve, and immediately external, the *meatus auditorius externus.* More internal, and on the lower aspect of petrous portion of the temporal bone, we observe a rough surface for attachment of *levator palati and tensor tympani muscles:* before this surface are seen, the spinous process of sphenoid bone for attachment of internal lateral ligament of lower jaw—opening for Eustachian tube—spinous foramen, for middle meningeal artery—foramen ovale, for third branch of the fifth pair of nerves—and pterygoid processes, and fossæ. Between the petrous bones, and anterior to foramen magnum, is seen *the basilar process* marked by pharyngeal spine and rough surfaces for attachment of rectus capitis anticus major and minor muscles, and the two superior constric-

tors of pharynx : this surface is separated
from petrous bone by foramen lacerum me-
dium, at the anterior part of which may be
seen the posterior opening of the *pterygoid*
foramen.   Situated in the root of this process
is a small cavity, the *navicular fossa*, for cir-
cumflexus palati muscle, and at the extremity
of the internal *pterygoid* plate is the *hamular
process*, around which this muscle plays : the
two large openings named *posterior nares* are
between, and still more anteriorly the *palatine*
surface, which is surrounded by alveolar pro-
cess, and is perforated by the anterior nasal or
palatine foramen, and two posterior palatine
canals for transmission of descending branch-
es of Meckel's ganglion and posterior palatine
artery. On the outer side of the glenoid
cavity is the *tuber articulare* for attachment of
external lateral ligament of lower jaw; and
from this point an arch of bone is seen ex-
tending forwards, which is called the *zygo-
matic process ;* it unites with the malar bone,
and bounds the temporal and zygomatic
fossæ, and still more internally the pterygo-
maxillary fissure and the spheno-maxillary
fossa, in which last is situated Meckel's gan-
glion, and immediately internal to which is
seen the spheno-palatine foramen, for trans-
mission of nasal branches of Meckel's gan-
glion, and nasal artery.

42. The *orbital cavities*, situated at the up-

per and anterior part of the face, are pyrami-
dal in shape, with their bases directed for-
ward; the internal wall of one orbit is parallel
with that of the other, whilst the external
ones diverge, and do not extend so far for-
ward: a line drawn through the axis of each
meets on the sphenoid bone: in either orbit
are seven bones, the *frontal, ethmoid, sphenoid,
malar, superior maxillary, lachrymal,* and *pa-
late:* the three first are common to the two
orbits, so that there are only eleven bones
entering into both.   At the posterior part of
this cavity are seen the *foramen lacerum ante-
rius* and *foramen opticum;* extending outward,
and separating the outer from inferior wall, is
the *spheno-maxillary fissure,* across which
passes the infra-orbital nerve and artery; in
the inferior wall is seen the canal along which
this nerve and artery run: on the inner surface
are two foramina, the anterior and posterior
ethmoidal, the first for transmission of nasal
twig of ophthalmic nerve, the latter for the
ethmoidal artery.   Near the inner angle of the
orbit is seen the *nasal canal,* opening below
into the inferior meatus of the nose, and
affording passage for tears from the eye: at
the anterior and inner border is also seen a
pulley for the attachment of tendon of supe-
rior oblique muscle; in the upper wall there
is a depression for lachrymal gland, and in the
superior margin a depression or groove, and

sometimes a foramen, for passage of frontal
nerve and artery; this nerve, which is a branch
of the first division of fifth, supplies the fore-
head : immediately beneath the orbit is the
anterior opening of infra-orbital canal, through
which emerges the second division of fifth,
whilst the third division passes through the
inferior dental foramen in the lower jaw.
The contents of the orbital cavity are, *globe
of eye,—lachrymal gland*, and *ducts,—four recti,
superior* and *inferior oblique*, and *levator pal-
pebræ superioris muscles,—lenticular gangli-
on,—ophthalmic artery and branches,—second,
third, fourth, first division of fifth, sixth, sym-
pathetic, and ciliary nerves ;*—around the mar-
gins are placed *eyebrows, eyelids, ciliæ, Meibo-
mian glands, reflections of mucous membrane,*
and *puncta lachrymalia*—from which last pro-
ceed the small mucous canals terminating in
nasal duct.

43. *The nasal cavities* are formed by fourteen
bones—viz. the upper wall by *frontal, ethmoi-
dal*, and *sphenoidal ;* anterior wall by *nasal*,
and *nasal processes of superior maxillary :* la-
teral walls by *ethmoid, superior maxillary, os
lachrymale, inferior spongy* and *palate* bones:
the *vomer, azygos plate* of *ethmoid* bone and
cartilage of nose divide this cavity into two
parts, extending from anterior to posterior
nares : in each lateral half are three channels,
called *superior, middle*, and *inferior meatus ;*

into the superior open—the posterior ethmoidal, and sphenoidal cells, and spheno-palatine foramen; into the middle, the anterior ethmoidal cells, frontal sinus, and antrum highmorianum; into the inferior, the lower opening of lachrymal canal, and one of the openings of the anterior palatine canal. The nose is lined with mucous membrane, and is principally formed by bones of spongy structure: it is liable to caries, exfoliation, tumors, syphilitic ulceration, polypi, disease of antrum, and malignant diseases of bones.

44. This cavity is increased by the ethmoidal and sphenoidal cells and frontal sinus, all of which are lined by the same membrane, and are subject to the same diseases; in the outer wall is the *antrum highmorianum*, of a pyramidal shape, situated in the superior maxillary bone, bounded below by alveolary process, laterally by sides of the superior maxillary bone, and superiorly by orbital plate of same bone; it is lined by mucous membrane, and is liable to be affected by abscess, ulceration, osteo-sarcoma, tumors, fungus hæmatodes, and other malignant diseases.

45. Ossification takes place in the bones of head and face by numerous points: in the *occipital* are four ossific centres, one of which is for the basilar process, one for each condyle, and one at the protuberance. The *parietal* bone has one ossific point alone, which is in

the centre. The *temporal* has six centres of ossification, one for petrous portion, one for external auditory canal, one for squamous portion, one for mastoid, one for zygomatic, and one for styloid process. In the *frontal* are seen two, corresponding to frontal eminences; in the *ethmoid* there are three, for the middle and two lateral regions. The *sphenoid* has seven points—viz. for the body, for bases of pterygoid processes, wings, and inner pterygoid plates:—the *vomer, palate, inferior turbinated, nasal, lachrymal,* and *malar* bones, are developed by single points of ossification: in the *lower maxillary* bone there are two, whilst in the superior maxillary are several, corresponding to the alveolar arch, body, palate, malar, and orbital processes.

46. *The teeth* are thirty-two in number in the adult,—consisting of eight incisors, four cuspidati, eight bicuspidati, and twelve molares; the last are deficient in childhood. *A tooth* consists of a *crown,* a *neck,* and a *root;* the first is above the alveolar ridge, and is covered by enamel, the root is within it, whilst the neck is intermediate. The structure of the teeth is nearly the same as the other bones, with rather more fluate of lime, but no cellular intervals: the *enamel* contains gelatine, and its fibres are in a contrary direction to those of the other structure of the teeth; it does not contain any vessels, and when once

destroyed is never renewed; in the crown is a cavity filled with a soft gelatinous fluid, called pulp; this communicates with the root by a canal, through which vessels, nerves, &c., enter: the periosteum of the lower jaw is reflected into the alveoli, and thence on to the roots of the teeth which it invests.　The incisors and canine teeth are developed by single points of ossification;—the bicuspidati and molares have, in addition, one for each root.

CHAPTER III.

THE ANATOMY AND DISEASES OF JOINTS IN GENERAL.

47. ARTICULATIONS are of three kinds:—

1st, *Diarthrosis* (Διὰ, per, ἄρθρον, articulus), a movable joint,—comprising, *enarthrosis* (εν, in, ἄρθρον), a ball-and-socket joint; *ginglymus* (γιγγλυμὸς, cardo), a hinge joint, which is either rotary or angular; *Arthrodia* (ἄρθρον), an articulation of plain surfaces with distinct motions.

2d, *Amphiarthrosis* (Αμφι, utrinque; ἄρθρον) constitutes the second division: in this species there is an intervening substance with very obscure motion, as in the bodies of the vertebræ, and symphysis pubis.

3d, *Synarthrosis* (Σύν, cum; ἄρθρον) is an immovable articulation, and is divided into— 1st, *Suture,* as in the bones of the head; 2d, *Harmonia,* where surfaces are simply in contact, as in the articulations of the nasal bones; 3d, *Gomphosis,* where a bone is implanted into another, as a tooth in the socket; 4th, *Schindylesis,* where a ridge of bone is received into a groove in another bone, as the rostrum of sphenoid in upper edge of vomer.

48. The tissues which enter into the formation of *joints* are—1st, *Bone;* 2d, *Cartilage;* 3d, *Ligament;* 4th, *Fibro-cartilage;* 5th, *Synovial membranes;* and 6th, *Muscles.*

The ends of the bones entering into joints are enlarged, of a spongy nature, covered by synovial membrane instead of periosteum, are retained in situation by ligaments and muscles, and are invested with a layer of fibro-cartilage, which protects them, and gives elasticity to the joint.

49. *Cartilage,* one of the elementary tissues, is elastic, compressible, and of a yellowish-white color; no blood-vessels have been traced into it, but it is destroyed in disease: its *chemical composition* is albumen, water, phosphate of lime, and gelatine. Inflammation attacks it, causes it to swell considerably, and generally terminates in erosion: it is adherent by one side to the epiphyses of bones, —is thickest in the *centre* where situated on a

convex surface,—thickest at the *circumference* where lining a cavity.

50. *Fibro-cartilage* consists of cartilage, arranged in laminæ, and surrounded by fibrous membrane, which also intersects its layers : it partakes of the properties of both these tissues ; is generally found in the immovable articulations, and is supplied with blood-vessels ; the best illustrations of it are the intervertebral substances, which are highly elastic ; it is also found in the intervals of movable joints.

51. *Ligaments* are dense, fibrous structures, arranged either in the form of flat bands, of white glistening bundles, or of expanded membranes ; they connect bones and cartilage together, and frequently enter into the joints ; where such is the case, they are enveloped at their ends by periosteum ; some of the folds of the peritoneum and fasciæ are also called ligaments ; the inter-osseous ligaments, lateral ligaments binding the joints together, and capsular ligaments of hip and shoulder, are specimens of the first three kinds ; the folds of peritoneum covering the liver, and those of the fasciæ covering the bladder of the last.

52. Minute examination shows that the fibres in ligament cross each other in all directions, whilst in tendon they all run parallel. Gelatine is found in both of these, but in ligament alone there is albumen in considerable

quantities. Inflammation may occur, primarily, in this structure, but is generally the consequence of disease of cartilage and synovial membranes: it may terminate in thickening or ulceration.

53. *Synovial membranes* are shut sacs, and are applied over all the articulating parts of movable joints:—in *appearance* they resemble serous membranes, but *in function* they differ from them, nor do they possess the same vascularity; in their diseases they have most similarity to mucous, as inflammation generally terminates either in *suppuration* or *ulceration.* Synovia, the fluid secreted by them, consists of *albumen, mucilaginous gelatine, salts of lime, soda*, and *uric acid.*

54. The *diseases* which attack joints are numerous; they are—1st, *Simple inflammation of the synovial membrane;* 2d, *Fungous growths;* 3d, *Ulceration of cartilages;* 4th, *Hydrops articuli;* 5th, *False cartilages;* 6th, *Scrofulous;* 7th, *Syphilitic;* 8th, *Rheumatic affections;* and 9th, *Anchylosis.*

The principal *accidents* are—*Dislocations, fractures, wounds, sprains,* and *foreign bodies* in joints.

55. Synovitis may arise from cold, syphilis, gout, rheumatism, phlebitis, mercury, or wounds.

When from cold, it occurs generally in the most unprotected joints; but when from

wounds, it is most severe; in syphilis, rarely
more than one joint is attacked at the same
time, but in rheumatism several may suffer at
once, or metastasis may take place. In *idio-
pathic disease* of joints, the inflammation gene-
rally commences in the synovial membranes,
but in scrofulous disease, in the bones.

The symptoms of *synovitis* are, redness,
swelling, heat, pain, fluctuation, and inflam-
matory fever, which is quickly converted into
hectic.

The pain commences in one spot, is of a
throbbing nature, but is not increased by
pressure; in a day or two an increased se-
cretion of *synovia* takes place, which be-
comes less albuminous than natural; stiffness
occurs, and the joint becomes swollen, espe-
cially where unprotected by ligaments; if not
arrested, *synovitis* goes on to suppuration,
ulceration of cartilages, and disease of the
bones, or terminates in a chronic state, when
the structures become much thickened, and
the motion imperfect.

The *treatment* of this inflammation consists
of general and topical bleeding, as far as the
patient's strength will admit, fomentations, or
cold lotions, purgatives, and rest;—in the
chronic state, of topical bleeding, blisters,
bandages, liniments, and towards the last, in
moderate use of the limb.

56. When *ulceration of the cartilages* has

taken place, and the disease has extended to the bones, the most favorable termination is *anchylosis*, as these substances are rarely reproduced; for this state, *rest, counter-irritation*, such as issues, moxas, antimonial or savine ointment, blisters, and *local bleeding*, constitute the treatment; towards the last, *pumping cold water* on the part, and *tonic medicines*, have proved of service.

57. *Scrofulous disease* is the most frequent of all the affections of joints; it commences in the ends of the bones, which are of a cancellous structure; is most frequent in the ankle, knee, elbow, and hip joints; occurs in scrofulous habits of body, and is called *white swelling*.—There are three stages, 1*st*, when the disease is confined to the bones; 2*d*, when the external parts are thickened and swollen; and 3*d*, the stage of suppuration, with ulceration of cartilages, abscess, and dislocation. *Lameness* is the first symptom; then *pain*, which extends down the limb, always precedes the swelling, is confined to one part, but is not so severe as in other diseases; *tension, smoothness,* and *whiteness* of the skin; loss of shape of joint; lengthening of limb, partly from inflammation, but principally from the position in which the patient stands, and which is afterwards converted into shortening; abscesses; dislocation; inability of standing upon the limb; sympathe-

tic or hectic fever, and emaciation. When
once excited, this disease is very difficult of
control; it most frequently occurs in child-
hood, and is very generally attended by other
symptoms of a scrofulous tendency.

The *treatment* during the active stage, con-
sists of topical or even general bleeding, fo-
mentations, lotions, poultices, purgatives, and
rest; where the disease has arrived at a more
chronic state, of counter-irritation, sea air and
bathing, external applications of iodine, or oc-
casionally of leeches, stimulating liniments,
and of pressure; this last is effected by
means of plasters and bandages, and is con-
sidered by Mr. Scott as calculated to super-
sede other plans, but it certainly is not availa-
ble where there is much active inflammation.

58. *Loose cartilages* are formed either within
or on the external surface of synovial mem-
branes, and, according to Sir Benjamin Brodie,
are often generated like other tumors; they
appear to be perfectly cartilaginous in struc-
ture, and differ in size from a pea to a small
patella; when placed between bones they are
characterized by intense pain, and loss of
power of motion; if much annoyance is occa-
sioned by them, removal may be resorted to,
but as inflammation frequently follows this
operation, it should not be attempted whilst
the joint is in a painful state.

59. *Ulceration of cartilages* may either occur

primarily, or may be the result of synovitis; it is most frequently observed in adults, is not accompanied by much pain or swelling in the first instance;—but after some weeks, or even months, the swelling increases, the pain is worse at night, effusion takes place, and fluctuation is felt; when any of the cartilages are thus destroyed, and caries has attacked the bones, the most favorable termination is anchylosis of the joint; the treatment is the same as in the other inflammatory diseases of these parts.

60. When scrofula attacks the hip joint, it is called *coxalgia*, and has some symptoms which are not found in other joints; it occurs in childhood, generally before fourteen years of age, but sometimes later, and is indicated by pain in the knee and ankle along the course of the saphenic nerve; but if pressure be made, or the limb rotated, the pain is then felt in the joint affected; the glutei muscles waste away, the thigh inclines forward, and the limb is kept somewhat bent; in other respects, the symptoms resemble those of other scrofulous diseases of joints, and the same plan of treatment is required; the most favorable termination is spontaneous dislocation, and formation of a false joint on the dorsum ilii.

61. Dislocations occur most frequently in joints which admit of motion in *every* direc-

tion; where the motion is *limited*, the ends of
the bones are, generally, only partly dis-
placed.

Where, in addition to the dislocation, there
is a wound communicating with the joint, it is
called *compound*,—when accompanied with
fracture of bone, *complicated*.

62. The *causes* of dislocation are—violent
action, or paralysis of muscles; smallness of
articular surfaces, and relaxation of ligaments;
diseases occurring in joints, as caries of bone,
ulceration of cartilages, or collections of fluid;
previous dislocations; and external violence.

63. The *symptoms* are, shortening, or, in
two instances, lengthening of the limb; im-
mobility; pain, and numbness; alteration in
the axis; swelling, or flattening of the mus-
cles; and general deformity of the joint.

64. These accidents may be distinguished
from fractures, by the former being immova-
ble, the latter preternaturally movable; by
the want of crepitus in dislocation, and by
the swelling, distortion, and alteration in the
axis of the limb taking place at the joint,
whereas in fracture they occur at some point
along the shaft.

65. Dislocations *from disease* do not admit
of reduction, but are considered to terminate
most favorably when a false joint is formed.

66. The most recent dislocations are least
severe, admitting of more easy reduction; if

the bones continue unreduced, lymph is thrown out around the articular surfaces, which is first converted into a ligamentous, then into a bony socket,—the former cavity is gradually obliterated by absorption, and a new joint, possessing considerable motion, is established.

67. Dislocations of the shoulder or hip can seldom be reduced after three months; those of ginglymoid joints generally become irreducible after a month; in persons of a relaxed habit this rule need not always be observed, but mischief is caused by attempts to reduce after these periods, in muscular persons.

68. In recent dislocations, the return of the bone to its socket is generally distinctly *audible*, but in old instances such is not the case.

69. When the accident is complicated, it becomes necessary *first* to reduce the dislocation, *afterwards* the fracture; fortunately, however, these accidents are rare.

70. *Compound dislocations* most generally occur at the ankle, elbow, and wrist; they are frequently attended with much danger, being followed by inflammation, suppuration, and in some instances by mortification and death. Amputation may be necessary, and the rules for its performance are similar to those given for fractures (19); an escape of synovia indicates a wound of a joint, and is known by the oozing out of oily globules. *Tetanus* some-

times follows compound dislocation of the thumb, and when such is the case, death ensues; but in most other instances, provided a strictly antiphlogistic plan of treatment is followed, these accidents terminate favorably.

71. Sometimes *deposits of bone* fill up the articular cavity and cause *anchylosis*, but at others there is some slight motion left, the deposit being of a ligamentous nature. Care must be taken that, when anchylosis is expected, the limb be placed in the most favorable position for use.

72. In the *treatment* of dislocations, it must be remembered, that the bones are entirely passive, the surrounding muscles offering the principal impediment to the reduction, as is shown by the ease with which replacement of the bones is effected when the spasmodic action has been reduced by bleeding, warm baths, and tartar-emetic, and when the attention of the patient is diverted at the moment of attempting the reduction.

73. The means adopted to replace the bones are, *counter-extension* and *extension :* the first is effected by fixing the limb above the dislocation with towels, or powerful bandages, fastened to the bed-post or wall, the latter, by making extension so as to bring the head towards the articular cavity.

That this extension may be firm, steady, and gradual, the pulleys should be used.

The limb must be placed in such a position as to relax the principal muscles, and, according to the practice of English surgeons, the extension made from the lower part of the dislocated bone.

After the reduction, the parts should be kept in such a position, by bandages, splints, and quiet, as to prevent a renewal of the displacement, to give time for the subsidence of inflammation, and for the parts to regain their elasticity.

CHAPTER IV.

ON PARTICULAR JOINTS.

74. THE bodies of the vertebræ are connected by, 1st, *Ligamentum commune anterius*, which, consisting of longitudinal fibres, extends from the axis to the sacrum, along the anterior aspect of the bodies of the vertebræ; it is arranged in layers, the superficial passing from a vertebra to the fourth or fifth beneath, the deep only from one to the next; it is broadest opposite the body, to which part it is adherent, and is widest in the lumbar region: 2d, *Ligamentum commune posterius*, extending from the same bones as the preceding, is broadest opposite the inter-vertebral substan-

ces ; at its upper part it is closely connected with the dura mater, and is wider above than below : 3d, *Inter-vertebral fibro-cartilages*, which are arranged in laminæ, most dense at the circumference, thickest at the lower part of the spine, and deeper in front, where the curvature is forward. Between the *articular processes* are capsular ligaments and synovial membranes, and between the *laminæ*, the *ligamenta subflava*, named from their yellow color, of very strong and elastic structure, and most dense in the loins. The *inter-spinous* ligaments exist only in the back and lumbar region ; the *inter-transverse* only from the fifth to the eleventh dorsal.

75. The *atlas* and *occiput* are connected by, 1st, *Capsular ligaments*, extending from around the condyles to the superior articulating surfaces of the atlas : 2d, *Anterior* and *posterior occipito-atlantal* ligaments of a broad and membraneous nature, which attach the margins of the foramen magnum to the upper surfaces of the atlas, and are divided above by the condyles, below, by the articulating processes of the atlas. Extending across from one articulating surface of the atlas to the other, is the *transverse ligament*, which separates the foramen of the atlas into two unequal parts, through the smaller of which passes the odontoid process, through the other, the spinal marrow and membranes.

76. The axis and occiput are connected by the *two ligamenta alaria*, which pass from small fossæ on each side of the condyles, to the apex of odontoid process. The atlas and axis have capsular ligaments around their articulations, enclosing synovial membranes; a similar membrane between the body and odontoid process, and another between the latter and transverse ligament; also two *atlo axoid* ligaments, extending from the lower border of the rim of the atlas to the body and laminæ of the axis.

77. At the anterior part of the foramen magnum, the dura mater divides into two layers, one of which forms the *theca vertebralis*, whilst the other passes down behind the transverse ligament, and is connected to the ligamentum commune posterius; this, with the transverse ligament, forms the *crucial ligaments*.

78. *The ribs* are articulated to the dorsal vertebræ by; 1st, *A stellate ligament*, extending from the head of a rib to the bodies of two vertebræ; 2d, *An inter-articular ligament*, which extends from the ridge on the head of a rib to the inter-vertebral substance, and has, on each side, a distinct synovial membrane; 3d, *An anterior costo-transverse ligament*, passing from the neck of a rib to the lower margin of the transverse process of the vertebra above; 4th, *Posterior costo-transverse,*

passing from posterior surface of each transverse process to the tubercle of the ribs ; 5th, *Middle costo-transverse*, connecting the neck to transverse process, and only seen on sawing across these bones.   Between the tubercles and transverse processes there are also synovial membranes.

79. The first rib and half of the second are attached to the first dorsal vertebra ; whilst the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth are each attached to the bodies of the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth dorsal vertebræ.

80. The diseases which attack the vertebral column are, *caries, psoas and lumbar abscess, curvatures.*   The injuries are, *fractures, dislocations, concussion, compression,* and *extravasations of blood or other fluids.*

81. *Caries* frequently occurs to the spongy structure of the bodies ; it is indicated by dull pain, increased on striking the part, paralysis of the lower extremities, and formation of abscesses, either at the lumbar region, or in the groin, constituting lumbar, or psoas abscess ; curvature of the spine follows after some time, which may be angular or lateral, according to the portion of the body destroyed.   This disease may commence in the bodies or intervertebral substances, and may arise either from scrofula, syphilis, or constitutional causes.   *Rest, issues, caustic, moxas,* or *other counter-irritants,* prove most beneficial ; if the

cause is of a specific nature, remedies adapted
to that disease, if constitutional, general tonics
are most beneficial.

82. *Lumbar or psoas abscess* is indicated by
the pointing of matter, either in the loins or in
the groin, and which has passed along the
sheath of the muscle, from which it is named.
These diseases are very slow in progress, and
have the same symptoms as caries, from which
they arise, with the addition of hectic fever,
and great emaciation.   *Psoas abscess* has been
mistaken for *femoral* hernia, but may be dis-
tinguished by its situation being external to
the femoral artery, by its being attended with
hectic fever, fluctuation, some degree of red-
ness, and by its following spinal disease ; it
may be distinguished from *inguinal hernia* by
its being below Poupart's ligament.

The *treatment* is that mentioned for caries,
and opening the abscess when the matter is
near the surface ; this is done for the purpose
of relieving the distended cyst, and causing
contraction of it : care must be taken to open
it by a small and valvular orifice, as the ad-
mission of air causes putrefaction and typhoid
fever.   Cases of cure sometimes happen, but
in general psoas abscess terminates fatally.

83. *Concussion* and *compression* of *spinal
cord* are shown—by paraplegia, or paralysis of
the parts below the seat of the injury, dyspnœa,
involuntary evacuation of fæces, and retention

of urine ; in *concussion*, these symptoms come on *suddenly*, in *compression*, *gradually* ; they may terminate in partial paraplegia, but, in general, death ensues either from inflammation and ramollissement, or without any discoverable lesion. General and local bleeding, rest, and counter-irritation, are the remedies indicated.

84. *Fractures of the spine* do not occur without great violence ; they are, in general, more or less transverse across the body, are attended with displacement of the bones, and pressure on the medulla spinalis, but rarely with any separation of the inter-vertebral substances ; there is also loss of power and motion in all parts supplied by those nerves which are given off below the seat of the injury.

85. When any of the *lumbar vertebræ* are displaced, there is paralysis of the legs, erection of the penis, involuntary passage of fæces from paralysis of the sphincter ani, retention of urine from a paralysed state of bladder, and formation of ammonia, which is caused by the nitrogen of the urine absorbing hydrogen whilst remaining in the bladder. In such cases death ensues in about six weeks.

86. If a *dorsal* vertebra is the seat of injury, there is, in addition to the above symptoms, a tympanitic state of bowels, and loss of feeling, as high as the fracture. Death generally follows in two or three weeks.

87. *Displacement of a cervical vertebra* below the fourth, or origin of *phrenic* nerve, causes paralysis of upper and lower extremities, of the abdominal and pelvic viscera, but not of the diaphragm; if the injury be in an oblique direction, the paralysis of the upper limbs may not be complete, but a fatal result follows in three or four days.

88. When the *fracture* is above the origin of the *phrenic*, the action of the diaphragm is arrested, and death ensues within twenty-four hours.

89. The *treatment* for these accidents is merely palliative; rest, drawing off the water, removal of any irritating cause, and attention to position and the state of the bowels, are the only means of relief which can be adopted.

90. *Dislocations* occur between the *first and second cervical vertebræ*, either from violence forcing the odontoid process from its situation, or from disease of the transverse ligament; when such is the case, pressure is made on the spinal marrow, the head falls forward, and death ensues directly.

No dislocations occur at other parts without fracture of the articulating processes.

91. Lateral curvatures of the spine arise from disease of the vertebræ, from over action of the muscles of either side, or from any cause likely to produce debility, as the

wearing of tight stays, sedentary occupations, or the want of air and exercise. A projection of one shoulder is noticed, and, upon examination, a curvature of the spine is observed, generally inclining to the healthy side, in consequence of the greater tone of the muscles of that side. Sometimes, also, a slight degree of paralysis accompanies the curvature, and is present even above the seat of the disease.

Attention to the general health, air, exercise, counter-irritation, and rest, are the most likely means of cure.

92. *Fractures* rarely occur in the first or three last ribs, the former being protected by the clavicle, the latter being movable. The best mode of detecting fracture of these bones, is by placing the flat hand upon the ribs, and causing the patient to inspire, or cough, when *crepitus* may be felt. A broad bandage tightly placed round the thorax causes breathing to be carried on by the diaphragm and abdominal muscles, and keeps the ribs in one position ; when dyspnœa, cough, and expectoration of blood are present, active depletion is necessary.

93. Dislocations of the ribs never occur without fractures of the vertebræ, and when such is the case, are generally fatal.

94. *Emphysema* or collection of air in the cellular tissue covering the ribs, or between

the air cells, is caused by a wound through the pleura; when the air collects in the cavity of the pleura, it is called *pneumo-thorax*.

95. The *sterno-clavicular articulation* is formed by a triangular surface on the upper angle of the sternum, looking upwards, out-wards, and backwards, and by a correspond-ing-shaped articulation on the clavicle. The *ligaments* are anterior, posterior, superior, or inter-clavicular, and an inferior or rhomboid attached below to the first rib. In the joint is a distinct *inter-articular fibro-cartilage*, nearly circular in form, attached above to the clavicle, and below to the union of the sternum with the first rib; on each side of this cartilage are distinct *synovial membranes*, which occasionally communicate through an aperture in the cartilage.

96. *Dislocations* seldom take place at this joint, but they may occur either forwards, upwards, or backwards, the former most fre-quently.

In all three kinds the distance from the shoulder to the breast is lessened; when *for-wards*, the sternal end of the clavicle is felt on the sternum; when *upwards*, the distance between the two clavicles is diminished; and when *backwards*, there is great difficulty of swallowing, from pressure on the œsophagus.

The treatment consists in keeping the

shoulders back, either with a figure-of-eight bandage, or by an apparatus invented for the purpose, and a pad in the axilla.

97. The *acromio-clavicular articulation* is formed by a smooth oval surface on the acromion process looking inwards, and by a corresponding one on the extremity of the clavicle, by a very thin *inter-articular fibro-cartilage, two synovial membranes,* and *a superior* and *inferior ligament.* Besides these, there are two ligaments attaching the clavicle to the coracoid process, of which the posterior one, called *conoid,* has its base directed upwards, whilst the other, *the trapezoid,* is longest, broadest, and most external.

98. *Dislocations* at this joint are with difficulty retained in position when reduced, but offer little impediment to the motion of the arm.

99. *Fractures of the clavicle* are frequent, the bone being much exposed, and having the whole weight of the arm attached to it; they are most common in the middle part of the bone. The sternal end remains fixed in consequence of the muscles and ligaments attached to it, whilst the scapular end is drawn downwards and inwards under the fixed portion; the distance from the shoulder to the breast is diminished; the hand cannot be raised, the humerus having no fixed point to act from, and crepitus may be felt.

The treatment consists in raising the
shoulder by placing a pad in the axilla, and in
keeping it drawn backwards by applying a
figure-of-eight bandage, or the apparatus men-
tioned for fractures of the same bone.

SHOULDER-JOINT.

100. *The shoulder-joint.*—This joint is one
of the orbicular kind, and is formed by the
globular head of the humerus, and the shal-
low pyriform glenoid fossa of the scapula ;
it is protected above by the acromion and
coracoid processes with the *coraco-acromial*
ligament extending from one to the other ;
although the glenoid fossa is deepened by the
glenoid ligament, it is very shallow, and is
only kept from more frequent dislocation by
the very free motion of the scapula, and by
the large rounded head of the humerus offer-
ing an articulating surface to the joint in
whatever position the arm is placed.

The principal ligament is the *capsular*, of a
conical shape, strong above, where the capsu-
lar muscles are attached, and in front, where
it is called *coraco-humeral*, but very weak be-
low, and offering but little impediment to dis-
placement in that direction. The tendon of
the biceps, which is internal to it, and exter-
nal to the synovial membrane, acts as a
ligament above ; and the tendon of the tri-

ceps protects the joint below. When the muscles are removed, the humerus falls away from the glenoid fossa more than an inch, and is only retained in apposition by the capsular and other muscles. The *synovial membrane* forms a tube round the tendon of the biceps, and passes down the bicipital groove for more than an inch.

101. *Dislocations* of this joint are very important, and require to be thoroughly understood : they are *forward*, *backward*, *downward*, and *partial*, or on to the margin of the glenoid fossa. The shape of the joint should be compared with the sound one, as cases sometimes happen where many of the usual symptoms are wanting.

In that *downwards*, into the axilla, the limb is *lengthened ;* there is a *depression* beneath the acromion process ; the elbow is *thrown out* from the side, and cannot be *brought down ;* the fore-arm is *bent*, and in general the hand is *supported* by the patient ; the limb is *numb* and *painful*, and on raising the arm the *head* of the humerus is felt in the *axilla.* Sir Astley Cooper's mode of reducing this dislocation consists in placing the *foot* in the axilla, and then making extension on the forearm, by which means the head of the bone is carried into its cavity ; the other modes adopted are —by making *extension* at *right* angles to the body with pulleys or assistants, and then rais-

ing the head—by *bending* the arm over the *knee*—and sometimes even by *raising the fore-arm* till the body is almost suspended by it, and then pushing the head of the bone into its socket.

In *that forwards* the arm is *shortened* and *fixed*, the elbow thrown backwards and from the side, the flatness beneath the acromion process is very considerable, and the head of the bone is felt under the pectoralis muscle, and below the clavicle. Extension downwards and backwards is required for its reduction; by attending to this direction the coracoid process is avoided.

In *that backward* the elbow is thrown forward, the head of the bone is felt beneath the spine of the scapula, and the limb is shortened, fixed, and thrown out from the side. Extension must be made forward and downward.

In the *partial* or incomplete kind, the head of the humerus rests against the coracoid process, and may be felt grating on it; there is also a depression behind, and the limb is fixed. After reducing these dislocations, it is necessary to support the limb in a sling for a few days, taking care that it is placed *over the elbow*, in contra-distinction to that used in fracture of the humerus, which is made to avoid it; if the subscapularis is ruptured, or the head of the humerus has passed through

the capsular ligament, the reduction becomes more difficult.

102. Fractures of the *neck of the scapula*, of the *acromion process*, of the *neck of the humerus*, and of the *coracoid process*, may be mistaken for dislocation, especially the three first. When the *neck of the scapula* is broken off, the arm is lengthened, and hangs loose by the side; there is preternatural motion, and considerable depression beneath the acromion process; on raising the humerus the form of the joint is restored, but on relaxing hold, the limb again drops, and crepitus is felt; it may be distinguished from dislocation, downwards, by its great mobility, by the crepitus, by the forearm hanging loose and straight down, and by the ease with which the arm is raised.

103. *A fracture of the acromion process* cannot easily be mistaken for a dislocation, as the length of the limb remains the same, and the irregularity in the acromion process may readily be detected. In this accident the arm and forearm must be supported by a sling, and bound to the side.

104. The *surgical neck* of the *humerus*, which is below the tubercles, may be broken off, but the *shortening of the limb*, the *crepitus*, and the *rotundity of the joint continuing*, distinguish it from dislocation: the shaft of the bone may be drawn into the axilla in this accident, but it would readily be felt there.

Splints, a pad in the axilla, and a sling to support the arm, are requisite for its treatment.

105. *Fracture* of the *coracoid process* is detected by the crepitus which is felt on pressing between the anterior edge of deltoid and outer edge of pectoralis major, and by the difficulty in raising the arm upwards and forwards, in consequence of the detachment of the origins of the coraco-brachialis and biceps muscles.   In this, as also in some of the other fractures at this joint, there is great difficulty in obtaining bony union from the motions of the thorax tending to displace the bones.

ELBOW-JOINT.

106. The *elbow-joint* is formed by a portion of the lower extremity of the humerus, called the trochlea ; by the greater sigmoid cavity of the ulna ; by the round head of the radius, and by five ligaments, which are the *internal lateral*, extending from inner condyle to the olecranon and coronoid processes ; 2d, the *external lateral*, attached above to the external condyle, below to 3d, the *coronary*, which surrounds the *head* of the radius ; 4th, an *anterior* not very distinct, but extending from anterior margin of the trochlea to the coronoid process ; and 5th, a *posterior*, which is extended across from one condyle to the other : this joint is lined by a synovial membrane, but

has no capsular ligament. The radius and ulna are attached by an *inter-osseous* membrane, and by an *oblique ligament*, which extends from the coronoid process to the radius below the tubercle, is separated from the inter-osseous membrane by the artery of the same name, and has its fibres passing in a different direction.

107. This joint is one of the ginglymoid kind, and is subject to dislocation of *both bones backwards*—of the *radius alone, either forwards or backwards*—and of *partial dislocations*, either externally or internally. The most frequent is the dislocation *backward*, and is known by shortening of the forearm, by the sharp projection of the olecranon, by the half-bent state of the forearm, by the immobility of the limb, and by the condyles being felt on the front of the forearm. In dislocation of the *radius backwards*, the forearm is bent, and the hand fixed in a state of pronation; the hand and fingers are also bent, and the head of the bone is felt protruding behind. In the dislocation of this *bone forward*, the forearm is slightly bent, but cannot be brought to a right angle with the arm; the hand is pronated; the coronary, oblique, capsular, and inter-osseous ligaments are torn, and the forearm cannot be extended.

Dislocation of the *ulna forward* cannot occur without fracture of the olecranon: and

those *laterally* are only partial, and are attended with great violence.

Extension of the forearm, and flexion over the knee, are in general sufficient to reduce these injuries.

108. Fractures of the lower extremity of the humerus somewhat resemble dislocation of both bones backwards, but are distinguished by the crepitus, and by the ease with which they are replaced. When the condyles are broken off, they are drawn down by the muscles, and give an appearance of shortening of the forearm, but may be detected in a similar way to the preceding; an angular splint, bandages, and the support of a sling, are necessary for its cure, and after two or three weeks, passive motion must be resorted to, to prevent anchylosis.

109. *Fractures of the olecranon* are usually in a transverse direction, and about the centre; the forearm is half bent from the action of the brachialis anticus and biceps; the olecranon process is drawn up by the triceps, but does not separate very far from the shaft, in consequence of the attachment of the ligaments; the power of extending the forearm is usually lost; there is crepitus on making extension, and a depression felt at the back of the joint. To effect a cure, the forearm is kept nearly extended; bandages are placed both on the arm and forearm, to prevent mus-

cular contraction; a splint is placed on the front of the joint, and a figure-of-eight bandage is then fixed over the broken bone. Passive motion must be resorted to in this case in three weeks or a month. However quiet the limb is kept, bony union does not take place either in this fracture or in that of the condyles, and an interval is observed between the fractured ends of the bones, which is filled up by ligament.

110. The *wrist-joint*, which is formed by the lower extremity of the radius, by the lower surface of the triangular fibro-cartilage, and by the convex surfaces of the scaphoid, semi-lunar, and cuneiform bones, is an *arthrodia*. There are four ligaments, a triangular fibro-cartilage, and two synovial membranes, one of which is situated above the cartilage; but there is no capsular ligament.

111. There are five *synovial membranes* situated in the carpus and metacarpus—viz. the two above mentioned; one between the trapezium and metacarpal bone of the thumb; a fourth between the pisiform and cuneiform bones; and between the two rows of metacarpal bones a fifth, which is separated from the true synovial membrane of the wrist-joint, by the inter-osseous ligaments, but after passing between the second row, extends between the carpus and metacarpus.

In front of the carpal bones is the anterior

annular ligament, extending from the scaphoid
and trapezium to the pisiform and cuneiform
bones, beneath which pass the flexor carpi ra-
dialis, flexor digitorum sublimis and profun-
dus, flexor longus pollicis, and median nerve;
whilst superficial to it are the ulnar nerve and
artery, superficialis volæ, and tendons of flexor
carpi ulnaris, palmaris longus and brevis, the
last three terminating upon it.

112. *Dislocations* occur either *backward* or
forward, at the wrist, but when the bones are
thrown to either side, only partial displace-
ment takes place. In the luxation *forward*,
there is a tumor on the palm of the hand,
which is bent backwards, and fixed; in that
backwards, the tumor is felt on the dorsum of
the carpus, and the hand is bent.

Bleeding, extension, lotions, and splints, are
necessary; the first, to subdue the inflamma-
tion which always results from the injury to
the tendons, and the last, to keep the parts
in position.

Severe sprains sometimes assume the ap-
pearance of dislocations, but in them the
swelling does not come on directly after the
accident, and is single.

113. *Fractures of the radius* are accompa-
nied by loss of power of pronation and supi-
nation, by falling of the wrist towards the
ulnar side, and by the upper head of the bone
remaining stationary when the lower end is

rotated, at which time, also, crepitus is usually felt.

114. *Fractures* may occur in the carpus, metacarpus, or in the phalanges; they must be treated, in the first instance, by lotions, and afterwards by pasteboard or other splints.

115. The *phalanges* are united by an *anterior* and two *lateral ligaments*, which it is particularly necessary to remember, either in reducing dislocations or in amputating fingers.

A dislocation of the *os magnum* happens sometimes in relaxed habits, and may be mistaken for a ganglion; the latter may, however, be known by its elasticity.

———

CHAPTER V.

ON PARTICULAR JOINTS.

116. THE *Hip-joint*, formed by the globular head of the femur, and the deep circular cavity of the acetabulum, affords the best specimen of an *enarthrodial* articulation. Both surfaces are covered by cartilage, of which that on the femur is thickest on the summit, that in the acetabulum at the circumference (49); the latter cavity is separated in the fœtus into three parts, one-fifth is formed by the os pubis, rather less than two-fifths by the

os ilium, and rather more than two-fifths by
os ischium; after birth, these bones become
united, but the cavity remains deficient at the
lower and anterior part, which is called the
notch, and is for the passage of a branch of
the internal circumflex and obturator arteries
to the joint; a rough depression is observed,
also, at the lower part, into which is attached
the ligamentum teres, and where is found the
gland of *Havers*.

The acetabulum is rendered still deeper by
the *cotyloid* ligament which surrounds it, and
which passes across the notch, where it takes
the name of the transverse ligament; to a
triangular surface on the summit of the head
of the femur is attached the outer extremity
of the round ligament; and surrounding the
joint, from the neck of the femur to the mar-
gin of the acetabulum, is the *capsular liga-
ment*, much more dense in that portion which
is stretched between the anterior-inferior spine
of the ilium, and the lesser trochanter, and
which is called the *ilio-femoral ligament*. This
last ligament materially influences the position
of the limb in dislocations, for in consequence
of its firm structure it continues unruptured,
and causes the toes to point inwards, where,
from the great preponderance of the external
rotators, a contrary position might be expect-
ed. Within the capsular ligament is a syno-
vial membrane, which is reflected from one

surface of bone along the ligamentum teres on the other; and around it, in immediate contact, are the following muscles—viz. *rectus femoris, iliacus, and psoas magnus, pectineus, obturator externus, gemellus inferior, obturator internus, gemellus superior, pyriformis,* and *gluteus minimus.*

Scrofula (60), *caries, rheumatism,* and *synovitis,* attack this joint, and *dislocations* and *fractures* are not unfrequent.

117. The head of the femur may be *dislocated in four ways;*

1st, *On to the dorsum* of the ilium, when the following are the symptoms—*shortening,* from an inch and a half to two inches, *inversion,* and *immobility, loss of prominence of great trochanter, toes resting on instep* of opposite foot, *knee bent* and thrown forward and inward, and *general flattening* of muscles over the joint.

The pelvis having been fixed, extension should be made in the direction in which the limb lies, that is, downwards, forwards, and inwards. Great resistance to the reduction is offered by the muscles, and pulleys are therefore essential; bleeding also may facilitate the cure when the patient is of a plethoric habit.

2d, *Into the sciatic notch,* which might be mistaken for the former, but is distinguished —by *slighter shortening,* by *the numbness* and *pain in the leg,* caused by pressure on the

nerves and vessels, by the *great toe resting on the same toe of opposite foot, and by the great trochanter being removed further from the spine.* Surgeons consider this dislocation most difficult to reduce, from its deep situation behind the acetabulum; extension is to be made across the opposite thigh, at the same time raising the head from the sciatic notch by a towel placed beneath the trochanter minor.

3d, *Into the obturator foramen* when the limb is—*elongated, abducted, slightly everted, thrown forward,* and *fixed;* there is also loss *of rotundity at the joint, inclination of the body to that side,* and *forward,* and *the ball of the toes rests on the ground.* The *globular head* of the *femur* may also *be felt in a thin person,* at the upper and inner part of the thigh. This dislocation is next in frequency to that on the dorsum ilii, and is attended frequently with rupture of the pectineus and adductor-brevis muscles, but not necessarily of the ligamentum teres.

It is easy of reduction, and this is effected by first making slight extension downwards and outwards, then raising the head of the bone by towels round the neck, and bringing the foot towards the opposite limb.

4th. *On to the pubis,* when the following are the symptoms—considerable *shortening,* of more than an inch, *rotation outwards, immobility,* and *abduction of the limb,* the *knee*

bent, the *head of the bone felt on pubes*, the *distance* between the great trochanter and the anterior-superior spine of ilium *diminished*, and great *pain* and *numbness*. Extension must be made downwards, outwards, and rather backwards, at the same time raising the head; if the extension be too great, the head may be carried into the obturator foramen.

118. In considering *fractures* at the *neck of the femur*, it is necessary to remember that the *angle*, formed by its neck and shaft, is *obtuse* in *manhood*, becomes more of a *right angle* in *old age*, and that the head then sinks below the level of the great trochanter; also, that a disease, called *interstitial absorption*, causes *shortening* of the neck, cases of which, on post-mortem examination, have been mistaken for fracture healed by osseous matter. Fractures of this part are most frequent in old age, in consequence of the tendency to ossific deposit at that period (5), and of the above mentioned interstitial absorption; when they occur under the age of fifty, the injury is generally found to be external to the capsule; they are also more frequent in females, since, from the greater breadth of the pelvis, the angle is more acute.

The symptoms are—*shortening* of more than an inch; *preternatural mobility;* and *considerable eversion of the limb*, which hangs

down by the side; the *knee is bent; all power
of motion by the patient is lost; crepitus* is felt
on rotating and drawing down the limb, which
may be brought to the same length as the
opposite, but returns again to its position on
removing the extension; there is also *loss of
prominence* of great trochanter, and *flattening*
at the joint.

Several different plans are adopted for the
cure of this injury, such as fracture-boxes,
fastening the two limbs together, attaching
weights to the foot, and Desault's splint, which
last is the preferable plan; this splint extends
from os ilium to foot, and keeps the parts in
position, whilst it allows of the patient
moving.

In the *fracture* which extends to the *outside*
of the capsular ligament, ossific union some-
times takes place; in that within, it never
does, and the reasons are, 1st, *the difficulty of
keeping the parts in apposition;* 2d, *the defi-
ciency of periosteum;* 3d, *the age of the pa-
tient;* fractures rarely occurring in youth, or
dislocations in old age; 4th, *the sparing supply
of blood* through the parts within the joint.

The fracture within the capsule may be
mistaken for dislocation on the pubes, as
shortening of the limb, eversion, and flatness
of the joint, are present in both, but the diag-
nosis is as follows: in fracture there is *preter-
natural mobility,* in dislocation, *immobility;*

in the former, the limb may be *brought down
to the level of the opposite one*, in dislocation,
it cannot; in fracture, *the knee is straight,* in
dislocation, *it is bent;* in fracture, there is
crepitus, in dislocation, *none.*

KNEE-JOINT.

119. The *knee-joint,* which is an angular
ginglymus, is formed by the two condyles of
the femur, by the head of the tibia, and by
the posterior part of the patella. The true
ligaments are in number seven, of which four
are external to the articulation, and three de-
scribed as internal; the external are, 1st, *Li-
gamentum patellæ,* which, although it answers
the purpose of a ligament, is, in truth, nothing
more than the tendon of the quadriceps ex-
tensor femoris, having the patella placed with-
in it in a similar manner to the sesamoid bones,
and being attached below to the tuberosity on
the tibia.

2d, *Ligamentum laterale internum,* extend-
ing from internal condyle of femur to inner
edge of the head of tibia and semilunar carti-
lage.

3d, *Ligamentum laterale externum,* attach-
ed above to a tuberosity on the external con-
dyle of femur, and splitting into two portions,
is connected below to the head of the tibia
and fibula; within it are placed the tendon of

4

the popliteus muscle, and external articular artery; and between the two portions is the tendon of the biceps muscle. 4th, *Ligamentum posticum Winslowi* passing upwards from inner tuberosity of tibia to back part of the outer condyle of femur, forms one of the insertions of the semi-membranosus muscle, and gives passage to the azygos artery. The internal ligaments are, 1st, *Ligamentum cruciale anterius*, which extends from inner part of external condyle to anterior part of spine of tibia. 2d, *Ligamentum cruciale posterius*, which extends in nearly a vertical direction from the outer and fore part of inner condyle to posterior part of spine of tibia, and external semilunar cartilage. These two ligaments, although called internal, are situated external to the synovial membrane. 3d, *Ligamentum transversale*, which, small, and sometimes wanting, connects the semilunar cartilages in front.

The semilunar fibro-cartilages, two in number, are placed upon the head of the tibia, and consist of concentric fibres, which are thickest at the circumference; the internal one, of an oval shape, is attached to the internal lateral ligament, whilst the external, which is nearly circular, is connected externally to the external lateral, anteriorly to the transverse, and posteriorly to the posterior-crucial ligaments; they are concave on their superior surfaces, level on the inferior. Folds of syno-

vial membrane within the joint have been called *ligamenta alaria*, and *mucosa*.

The bones forming this articulation are covered by cartilage, and lined by synovial membrane, which, after investing them, is reflected over the semilunar cartilages and round the crucial ligaments.

From the obliquity of the femur, it is evident that the internal condyle projects most; but the external is the largest, and its anterior surface, which proceeds higher up the front of condyle, is in relation with the outer and larger surface of patella. Between the ligamentum patellæ and tuberosity of the tibia is a large bursa mucosa, in dissection liable to be mistaken for the synovial membrane; and covering the joint is an aponeurosis from the quadriceps extensor, but no capsular ligament.

120. Dislocations of the tibia and femur take place—forwards, backwards, or to either side, but from the large surfaces in contact, they are mostly partial, and caused only by great violence.

The patella may be dislocated either *inwards* or *outwards*, and, when the ligament is *ruptured*, upwards. The one *inwards* is rare; whilst that *outwards* is more common, especially in those whose knees incline inwards; both these accidents are known by *flattening of the joint* in front, *protuberance* either on the

inner or outer condyle, and *loss of power of flexion.* Reduction is effected by extending the limb, for the purpose of relaxing the extensor muscle, and then pressing the outer and free margin of the patella; where any difficulty is found in thus reducing it, sudden flexion may be tried.

121. *Fractures* of the *patella* are either transverse or longitudinal; the former, which is most frequent, occurs from violent action of muscles, the latter, from direct violence; loss of power of extension, and a groove felt across the patella, indicate this accident. *Ligamentous union* takes place in almost all such cases —but where the parts have been kept *in close apposition* for five or six weeks, *bony union* has occasionally followed (15).

122. When a fracture, either of the condyles of femur or head of tibia extending into the joint, occurs, the limb should be kept extended; but when the fracture takes place just above or below the joint, a double inclined plane is preferable, as deformity is sure to follow the extended position; care must be taken to keep the great toe in a line with the patella in all fractures of the legs. Luxations of the semilunar cartilages sometimes take place, and are known by the sudden loss of power by the patient, whilst the limb can easily be moved by the surgeon.

ANKLE-JOINT.

123. The *ankle-joint* is a ginglymus, and is formed by three bones—viz. lower extremity of tibia, which articulates with the inner and upper surface of astragalus, and the fibula, which articulates with the outer one on the astragalus. The upper surface of this last bone is convex from before backwards, and broader anteriorly than behind; it is important to remember this in reducing a dislocation, for by keeping the foot extended, the dislocated surface diminishes in size, as extension brings the bone forward, and this greatly facilitates the reduction; the outer articulation of the astragalus is larger than the inner, and the anterior forms a ball-and-socket joint, with scaphoid bone; the groove in the posterior part is for the passage of the tendon of flexor-longus-pollicis.

The ligaments connecting this joint are, 1st, *the internal lateral,* or *deltoid,* which, above, is attached to internal malleolus, and below, where it is much extended, to the os calcis, astragalus, and sheath of flexor digitorum pedis. 2d, *External lateral,* consisting of three portions which radiate from the malleolus; the anterior is attached to the fore part of the malleolus, and to the astragalus; the posterior extends from digital fossa behind the articulating surface on the fibula to the astra-

galus; the descending, from the tip of mal-
leolus to the os calcis, which last portion is
covered by the tendon of peroneus muscle.
3d, *Anterior*, indistinct, and resembling mem-
brane, reaches from front of tibia to astra-
galus.

Between the tibia and fibula, along its whole
extent, is the inter-osseous membrane, whilst
these bones are united above and below by
distinct ligaments; at the upper peroneo-tibial
articulation is a synovial membrane and liga-
ment; at the lower, the synovial membrane of
the ankle-joint is common to it; and here
these bones have an anterior and posterior
ligament running across, the latter of which is
very distinct, and materially assists in forming
the joint.

There is one *synovial membrane* which
always contains much synovia, but no *capsular
ligament* to the ankle-joint.

124. The *dislocations* are, 1st, that of the
tibia and fibula *inwards*, which is indicated by
the internal malleolus resting on the ground,
by the sole of the foot looking outwards, and by
a fracture of the fibula, about two inches above
the joint; it is the most frequent, and the
broken fibula is well known by the name of
Pott's fracture; next in frequency is, 2d, that
of the same bones *outwards*, in which the ex-
ternal malleolus rests on the ground, or pro-
jects much, the foot is inverted, and sometimes

the internal malleolus is broken; 3d, that of tibia and fibula *forward*, which is not very common, but may be known by shortening of the foot, and projection of the heel; 4th, that *backwards*, which is denied by many surgeons.

In reducing these dislocations, the muscles of the calf should be relaxed by bending the knee, and the ankle-joint extended, for the purpose mentioned above (123). Extension should then be made from the end of the foot, and a splint applied. In Pott's fracture, the limb should be laid on a splint placed along the fibula, the tibia acting as a splint on the inner side.

TARSAL AND METATARSAL JOINTS.

125. The bones of the tarsus, seven in number, are articulated by arthrodia, except between the astragalus and scaphoid. There are *dorsal* and *plantar* ligaments between the cuneiform, cuboid, and scaphoid, whilst the latter is connected to the os calcis by the *calcaneo scaphoid*, a powerful elastic structure, on which depends the preservation of the arch of the foot. Between the calcis and astragalus is the *strong inter-osseous ligament*, separating the articulation into two parts; and between the calcis and cuboid bones are two powerful *calcaneo-cuboid* ligaments; that on

the under surface being the most powerful one
in the foot, and forming a groove for the ten-
don of the peroneus longus.

There are seven synovial membranes found
at this part—viz. one between the astragalus,
tibia, and fibula; two between under surface
of astragalus, os calcis, and scaphoid; one be-
tween os calcis and cuboid; one between
scaphoid, three cuneiform, and second and
third metatarsal bones; another between
cuboid and fourth and fifth metatarsal; and
one between internal cuneiform and metatar-
sal bone of great toe.   The articulations be-
tween the metatarsal bones and phalanges
resemble those of the hand, and suffer from
the same diseases and accidents.   Sometimes
the *astragalus* is thrown forward on the
scaphoid, and causes a tumor to be felt in
that situation.   There is great difficulty in
effecting a reduction, and in some cases, re-
moval of the bone has been found neces-
sary.

THE ARTICULATION OF LOWER JAW

126. Is formed by condyle of same bone,
and glenoid fossa of temporal, constituting an
arthrodial joint.   The ligaments are—1. *Ex-
ternal*, reaching from tuber-articulare to neck
of the condyle; 2. *Internal*, from spinous
process on sphenoid, to the margin of dental

foramen. The internal maxillary artery with the middle meningeal and inferior dental branches, and the corresponding nerves, pass between this ligament and the bone; whilst its outer surface corresponds to the external pterygoid muscle. 3. *Stylo-maxillary*, which more resembles membrane than ligament. 4. *Pterygo-maxillary*, from pterygoid process to root of coronoid process, has attached to it anteriorly the buccinator, posteriorly, the superior constrictor. There are two synovial membranes, and an inter-articular fibro-cartilage, which is concave, both above and below, and is connected to the external lateral ligament and external pterygoid muscle. Dislocations take place *anteriorly* or *laterally* :—in the *first*, which is complete, the jaw is thrown *forward, the mouth is wide open* and *fixed*, there is *inability to swallow, shown by the flow of saliva* from the mouth, and *depression behind the condyles ;* the *second* kind is *incomplete*, and is marked by lateral distortion. Reduction of these luxations is effected by putting either the thumbs, well protected, or two forks, as far back along the alveolary ridge as possible, pressing down the last molar teeth, and then raising the chin.

127. The bones of the pelvis are connected by synarthrodial joints between the sacrum and ilium, and by amphiarthrodia at the symphysis pubis. The ligaments, which are nu-

merous, but in general not very distinct, will be treated of in the chapter on that cavity.

CHAPTER VI.

ON THE MUSCLES, BLOODVESSELS, AND AB-SORBENTS.

128. THE muscles (μύειν, to contract) form the *active* organs of locomotion, and are divided into the *voluntary*, or those dependent on the will ; the *involuntary*, or those uninfluenced by it in their action.

Microscopic observation has shown that all muscles consist of fasciculi, or fibres lying parallel to each other, and arranged in bundles, but that more or less *transverse* bands are found in those of the *voluntary* class.

The muscles which are dependent on the will are supplied with nerves derived from the *cerebro-spinal system*, whilst those of the involuntary kind, which are principally found in the cavities of the body, have filaments of *the sympathetic nerve* plentifully distributed to them, and thence it is considered that this ganglionic system of nerves presides over *involuntary* action. When an impression is made on a muscle at any part which is supplied from the cerebro-spinal system, that im-

pression is conveyed to the brain or spinal marrow, by the *sensitive filaments* of the nerves, and the power of *volition* is then propagated to the part by the *motor filaments*, constituting what is called *the reflex action.*

Muscles possess a power of motion independent of the will, called *irritability*, which continues even after death, when any stimulus is applied. The power of retraction is that by which muscular fibre separates when cut.

Voluntary muscles being controlled and associated by the mind, it is by it, that the various motions which require many muscles, and some coming from various parts, are regulated, and brought to combine in performing either extensive or limited actions.

The last effort of contractility in a muscle takes place about twenty-four hours after death, when stiffness of the body ensues; and this continues until the putrefactive process commences.

Although muscles act from their origin or fixed point to their insertion, the fibres do not always run in that direction, but are inclined at an angle upon the tendon, as in the rectus femoris, the object of which seems to be for the purpose of increasing the number of filaments which are brought into action.

129. The chemical composition is principally *fibrine*, but there is also found, *albumen—gela-*

tine—*extractive matter*—*osmazome*—*phosphates of soda*—*ammonia*, and *lime*—and *carbonate of lime*. By treating this fibre with nitric acid, nitrogen gas is set free.

Bloodvessels are plentifully distributed to the *muscles;* and *nerves* and *absorbents* are equally numerous.

130. This structure suffers from *inflammation* and its consequences, as formations of matter, the ulcerative process, or mortification; it may also be affected by paralysis, absorption, rupture, rheumatism, or morbid growths.

In voluntary muscles there is generally a sheath of investing cellular tissue, which also enters between the different bundles of fibres; this frequently gives rise to disease, which is erroneously attributed to the muscle; or it may afford passage to fluids, as in psoas abscess (82).

THE ARTERIES.

131. Arteries continue to diminish in size as they increase in distance from the heart, and terminate in small branches called *capillaries.* They have three coats, of which the external is *cellular*, the middle, *fibrous*, the internal, *serous.*

The *external* is possessed of great strength, elasticity, and toughness, and is divided with difficulty. The *middle one*, formed by circular

fibres, which are now generally admitted not to be muscular, is easily ruptured, possessed of great elasticity, brittleness, and power of circular contraction.

132. When the stimulus of the blood does not affect an artery, its fibres gradually contract, and at length it terminates in a ligamentous cord.

The *internal* coat is similar in structure to the serous membranes, is smooth, polished, brittle, and continuous with the lining membrane of veins.

The arteries are surrounded by cellular tissue, which forms a sheath, and which is loosely united to them; it is through this membrane that the *vasa vasorum* pass, to supply the coats; and it is also in this tissue that the nerves and absorbents lie.

133. General inflammation rarely attacks arteries, but sometimes local arteritis does occur.

Wounds of these vessels continue to bleed if the calibre is only partly divided, and this is most profuse if the vessel is denuded of sheath; but where the size is small, complete division stops the flow, as in arresting hæmorrhage from the temporal artery. The blood flows in jets, and by this and its bright red color is distinguished from venous.

134. Small arteries, when cut, retract into the surrounding cellular tissue, and by this and their circular contraction arrest the

bleeding; but in larger vessels the greater impetus of blood overcomes this contraction, and prevents the formation of a clot.

135. Where hæmorrhage has ceased in an artery, a clot forms in the interior, and another outside; this last is absorbed after some few days, and the artery contracts to its next collateral branch. A longitudinal wound will sometimes become closed by coagulable lymph, but if this be too weak to resist the impulse of the blood, a false aneurism forms.

136. In lacerated wounds, the vitality of the parts is destroyed, and by the approximation of the coats the flow of blood ceases.

137. Various plans for stopping hæmorrhage have been adopted—viz. *torsion*, *actual cautery*, *styptics*, *pressure*, and the *ligature*.

The destruction to the surrounding parts, and the tendency to sloughing, produced by *torsion*, have caused it to be nearly abolished in this country. The *actual cautery* is only applicable where a small vessel passes through a bone, and even then is seldom required. *Styptics* are of much use when the bleeding comes from the capillaries or vessels of small calibre, and of these, cold water and lead lotions are the best.

Pressure is an important mode of stopping hæmorrhage, and where it can be adopted, without causing injury to the surrounding parts, should be used. A familiar instance of this is

the tourniquet, which, however, from its general pressure, is only a temporary expedient until a ligature can be applied.

138. It is necessary to apply a ligature *above*, and another *below* a wounded artery, as *secondary hæmorrhage* is liable to come on after some days, when the anastomosing vessels have increased in size.

The immediate effect of a ligature is *division* of the two internal coats from which coagulable lymph is poured out, adhesive inflammation takes place, a clot of a conical shape is formed in the vessel, and the bleeding ceases; after about fourteen days the external coats become separated by ulceration, and the ligature is set free.

139. A diseased state of an artery will cause secondary hæmorrhage sometimes; or it may arise if the ligature has been applied too near a collateral branch; or if the surrounding cellular tissue has been separated, and the supply of blood to the coats diminished, producing ulceration, instead of adhesive inflammation. The best material for ligatures is well-waxed silk, not too fine in texture, lest it cut through the external coat. As soon as the flow of blood through an artery is arrested, the anastomosing branches increase in size, and although, in the first instance, the temperature and supply of blood to the part is diminished, a sufficient portion eventually finds its way to the limb.

ANEURISM.

140. An aneurism is a tumor, generally of a pulsating kind, formed by a dilatation or rupture of an artery, and containing blood.

There are two kinds; 1st, *true*; 2d, *false*; either of which may be external or internal.

1st, *A true one* is that where a portion of the calibre of an artery is only dilated, without lesion of the coats.

2d, *A false one*, where rupture of the two internal or sometimes of all the coats, has happened, and the blood has escaped: if the aneurism be produced by disease, it is generally, in the first instance, a *true*, but becomes afterwards a *false* one.

The surrounding cellular tissue sometimes opposes much resistance to the escape of blood, when the aneurismal tumor becomes distinctly defined, and is then called *circumscribed*; but if the blood is able to pass along the coats for any distance, the limits are indistinct, and it is then called *diffused*.

141. The causes of aneurism are, 1st, *atheromatous or calcareous deposit* in the coats, causing them to become weak and liable to rupture. 2d, *The violence of the current of blood* in some of the larger arteries, as in the arch of the aorta. 3d, *The weakness* produced by being situated near movable joints. 4th, *External* injury.

142. Aneurisms are most frequent in men, and in them at the arch of the aorta; they rarely occur before the age of 30. When produced by disease of the coats, they are often numerous, and situated in different parts of the body, and in such cases operations are useless, as the disease is constitutional.

143. *Symptoms* of an *external one* are—a *pulsating tumor*, which diminishes in size and ceases to pulsate when the trunk above is compressed; the *bruit de soufflet;* in a recent case the *tumor* may be almost entirely *removed* by *pressure above*, but in one of long standing the *deposits of coagula* prevent this; there is also swelling of the limb below, pain, and difficulty of motion.

144. If the pulsating tumor is caused by an enlarged gland being situated either below or superficial to an artery, it may be distinguished *from aneurism* by the facility with which the vessel may be pushed to one side without removing the tumor.

An exostosis or any enlargement of bone, a tumor, or any foreign body, as a bullet, situated beneath the vessel, may also be taken for aneurism, but may be distinguished in the same way.

145. The symptoms of internal aneurism are obscure, and vary, at whatever part of the body they are placed:—there is frequent disposition to *syncope:* difference in the pulsation, when

felt above and below the seat of the disease :
if it be situated in the thorax, there may be
dyspnœa and impeded action of the heart ; if
in the abdomen, it may be felt, or the functions
of organs situated in that cavity injured ; when
in the pelvis, the urinary or generative functions
may suffer. Spontaneous cures sometimes take
place, either from *pressure* of a tumor, or of
aneurismal sac itself on the artery—from the
sloughing process being set up—or from gradual
cessation in the current and filling up of the
tumor by *coagula*.

146. The means employed by the surgeon
are—*pressure, frequent small bleedings, spare
diet, applications of cold, medicines calculated to
diminish the current*, and *the ligature*.

The last is the one on which most depen-
dence is placed, the others being only adapted
for very small arteries.

There are few situations where the anasto-
mosis is not sufficient to keep up vitality in
the limb, provided warmth is applied till the
branches have become enlarged ; nevertheless,
care must be taken that the ligature is not put
too near a large branch, nor sufficiently near
to the aneurism to incur the chance of tying
the diseased coats.

147. *Aneurism* by *anastomosis*, or *nævus
maternus*, is when a number of small vessels,
carrying arterial blood, are collected together,
and form a small vascular tumor, which con-

placed above the heart they generally pass in front of arteries; whilst in those below this viscus they pass behind: there are, however, some few exceptions to this.

152. *Phlebitis* is more frequent than arteritis, and is much more dangerous; its symptoms are, redness and swelling along the course of a vein, extending in a direction towards the heart; rapid suppuration and collections of pus in them; great constitutional disturbance; and fever, which quickly assumes a typhoid form, and if not arrested previous to the formation of pus, generally proves fatal.

Prompt and energetic treatment of the antiphlogistic kind can alone benefit; the local remedies are leeches, fomentations, and poultices.

153. *Dilatation* of a vein or *varix* is most frequent in the lower extremities, but the whole venous system is susceptible; it generally commences in one or two veins, which become tortuous and distended; this spreads, till at length many become affected. If the dilatation is not arrested, they at length either form ulcerations, or they burst;—by the dilatation which takes place the valves become useless.

154. Mechanical obstacles, or internal disease, offering an impediment to the flow of blood, may cause this complaint. The treat-

(which is of a serous tissue) are found in many veins; they are in general disposed in pairs, and have their free edges looking towards the heart—by which arrangement the blood can readily pass in that direction, but regurgitation is prevented.

They are found in the veins of the extremities, especially of the lower one, and are most numerous in those which are superficial; they do not exist in those of the skull, spine, bones, lungs, abdominal or uterine veins.

The two external coats are deficient in the veins of the skull, which are called *sinuses;* nor are they to be found in those entering into bones. To compensate for their loss in the skull, a strong fold of dura mater surrounds the lining membrane, protecting it and preventing dilatation.

151. When emptied of blood, the walls of veins collapse, whilst those of arteries remain patulous, but they are less liable to rupture than arteries, in consequence of their yielding more; they also offer considerable resistance to distension in a longitudinal direction, and appear to possess irritability. They generally accompany arteries, but are less flexuous. The arteries of a large size have only one vein, but smaller ones are accompanied by two or more, called *venæ comites.* In childhood they are smaller in size than arteries, but in old age they acquire a larger calibre. In parts

placed above the heart they generally pass in front of arteries; whilst in those below this viscus they pass behind: there are, however, some few exceptions to this.

152. *Phlebitis* is more frequent than arteritis, and is much more dangerous; its symptoms are, redness and swelling along the course of a vein, extending in a direction towards the heart; rapid suppuration and collections of pus in them; great constitutional disturbance; and fever, which quickly assumes a typhoid form, and if not arrested previous to the formation of pus, generally proves fatal.

Prompt and energetic treatment of the antiphlogistic kind can alone benefit; the local remedies are leeches, fomentations, and poultices.

153. *Dilatation* of a vein or *varix* is most frequent in the lower extremities, but the whole venous system is susceptible; it generally commences in one or two veins, which become tortuous and distended; this spreads, till at length many become affected. If the dilatation is not arrested, they at length either form ulcerations, or they burst;—by the dilatation which takes place the valves become useless.

154. Mechanical obstacles, or internal disease, offering an impediment to the flow of blood, may cause this complaint. The treat-

ment consists either in the application of bandages and plasters, with rest; in the extirpation of the tumor by caustic potash; or in its division by the bistoury; the last remedy being the one recommended by Sir Benjamin Brodie and other surgeons.

Ossification, and other accidental formations, are rare in the walls of veins—but occasionally obliteration follows inflammation.

ABSORBENTS

155. Are those vessels which carry *chyle* and *lymph*, the former being called *lacteals*, the latter *lymphatics*. The *lymphatics* are found in all parts, and are arranged in a superficial and deep set. The first are placed in the subcutaneous cellular tissue; the latter accompany the vessels, but they have frequent communication with each other. They are smaller than bloodvessels, appear to have two coats and many valves, and are cylindrical in form. In their course they pass through *ganglia* or *glands*, which appear to collect the fluids from the various tubes, and amalgamate them. No lymphatics arrive at the trunk without passing through one or more of these.

It has been supposed that they commence on the skin, in the substance of organs, and on membranes; and it is known that they eventually empty themselves into the subclavian and internal jugular veins.

156. The *absorbent ganglia* are very nume-
rous, and are found in most parts of the body,
either near joints or accompanying bloodves-
sels; those of the *lacteals* are situated in the
mesentery.

The structure of these glands is homoge-
neous; they have no secretory apparatus, and
are called *conglobate*.

The *secretory* glands are quite different in
structure, having a secreting apparatus, and an
excretory duct: they are called *conglomerate*,
as they consist of many secreting surfaces
combined into one gland.

157. The thoracic duct is formed at the
back part of the abdomen, opposite the third
lumbar vertebra, by the union of several trunks
which is called *receptaculum chyli*, and into
which the lacteals empty themselves. This
duct passes through the crura of the diaphragm
into the thorax, having the aorta in front, and
to the left—the vena azygos to the right; in
the thorax it is placed in the posterior medias-
tinum; and above the sixth dorsal vertebra it
inclines over to the left side, passes along the
longus colli, and empties itself into the left
subclavian vein.

The fluid in this duct is derived from the
lacteals in the mesentery; from the lympha-
tics of the lower extremities, of the walls of
the abdomen, and pelvis; from the left lung;
left side of the heart; walls of left side of

thorax ; left upper extremity and corresponding side of head and neck. The lymphatics from the remaining portions of the body, including the right lobe of liver, empty themselves into the junction of the right subclavian and internal jugular veins, and their terminating duct is sometimes called right thoracic.

158. The absorbent vessels become very vascular when inflamed, and a familiar instance of this is a wound from dissection ; the inflammatory action quickly spreads, attacks the glands, which participate and soon suppurate ; the accompanying fever also rapidly assumes a typhoid type.

159. The glands are very liable to suffer from slow inflammation of a specific nature, which is known by swelling, pain, imperfect suppurations, and very slow progress. This well-known complaint is called *scrofula*, and is not communicable, but is hereditary. If it extends to the glands or structure of the lungs, it constitutes *phthisis ;* if the glands in the mesentery, *tabes mesenterica*.

Iodine, mineral water, sea-air, tonics, and generous diet, are most likely to effect a cure.

CHAPTER VII.

ON THE ANATOMY AND SURGERY OF THE CRANIUM AND FACE.

160. THE muscles of the head may be arranged in six groups, viz. the Cranial, Palpebral, Orbital, Nasal, Labial, and Maxillary.

·1. The Cranial group consists of 4 pairs of muscles, viz. occipito-frontalis, anterior auris, superior auris, and posterior auris.

2. The Palpebral group consists of 3 pairs of muscles, viz. orbicularis palpebrarum, levator palpebræ superioris, and corrugator supercilii.

3. The orbital group comprises 6 pairs of muscles, viz. the superior, inferior, external and internal rectus, obliquus superior and inferior.

4. The Nasal group embraces 4 pairs of muscles, viz. the pyramidalis nasi, levator labii superioris alæque nasi, depressor labii superioris alæque nasi, and compressor nasi.

5. The Labial group consists of 8 pairs of muscles, viz. levator labii superioris proprius, levator anguli oris, zygomaticus minor, zygomaticus major, levator labii inferioris, depressor labii inferioris, depressor anguli oris, buccinator, and one single muscle, the orbicularis oris.

6. The Maxillary group consists of 4 pairs of muscles, viz. the temporal, masseter, external pterygoid, and internal pterygoid.

161. Immediately beneath the integuments is the *Occipito-frontalis muscle*, arising from the superior transverse ridge of the occipital bone by two fleshy bellies, and inserted into the pyramidalis nasi, orbicularis palpebrarum, corrugator supercilii, and integuments; it is firmly *adherent* to the skin, but is *loosely connected* to the pericranium, over which it slides.

Sloughing of its aponeurosis and collections of matter beneath, sometimes occur; they may be caused by wounds, but very rarely by erysipelas, as the temporal, frontal, and occipital arteries are external to it.

162. In the *orbit* are, seven muscles—levator palpebræ, the four recti, and superior and inferior oblique; the globe of the eye and its appendages—viz. lachrymal gland, ducts, and sac; lenticular ganglion, and branches of sympathetic nerve; second, third, fourth, first division of fifth and sixth nerves, with their branches; ciliary nerves; reflections of conjunctiva with the peculiar fold on the inner side, called membrana nictitans; and at the posterior part of globe a large quantity of fat, the absorption of which in disease causes sinking of the eye into its cavity:—around the orbit are the two tarsal cartilages, of which the upper is the larger, and the only one which

moves; eye-lashes; Meibomian glands; puncta lachrymalia: eye-brows; caruncula lachrymalis, and nasal duct (42).

163. There are three salivary glands on each side; *parotid* (παρα, near; ους, the ear), situated between the angle of the jaw and meatus auditorius externus, the duct of which (Steno's) passes across the masseter muscle in a line drawn from the lower margin of ear to midway between nose and mouth, and piercing the buccinator, enters the mouth opposite the second molar tooth of the upper jaw, at the distance of about three lines from the junction of the cheek with the corresponding gum. The *submaxillary*, situated beneath the base of the jaw on the mylo-hyoid, empties itself by its duct (Wharton's) near the frænum linguæ. The *sublingual*, much smaller than the others, lies close to the frænum, and opens by 7 or 8 minute orifices, called the ducts of Rivinus, on each side of the tongue. The ducts of these glands are lined by the mucous membrane of the mouth, which is continued into their substance and forms secreting surfaces.

Salivary fistula is caused by a wound of the duct of the parotid, and is known by the escape of saliva on the cheek. In a recent case, pressure will sometimes suffice to cure it, but in general it is necessary to make a false passage by a seton or caustic.

Ranula is a tumor beneath the tongue, produced by accumulation of saliva in the ducts of the sublingual or submaxillary gland; if puncturing does not make it disperse, it must be extirpated, as these tumors sometimes acquire a great size.

The *saliva* is composed of a peculiar animal principle; various salts of potash, of which the chloride of potassium and the sulphocyanate are the most numerous; of mucus, and some salts of soda; it contains about one per cent. of solid matter only.

164. The nerves which supply the forehead and face with *sensation* are—first division of fifth, or ophthalmic, of which the supra-orbital branch emerges at the foramen of the same name. Second division, or infra-orbital, which emerges at the infra-orbital foramen, between the levator labii proprius and levator anguli oris. Third division, or inferior maxillary, coming out from mental foramen. These nerves are accompanied by arteries derived from internal carotid and internal maxillary.

Motion is supplied to the same parts by the portio dura, which, after emerging from stylomastoid foramen, and passing through parotid gland, forms the pes anserinus, and is distributed to the temples, face, and upper part of neck.

165. At the lower part and back of skull, are ten pair of muscles—viz. occipito-fronta-

lis, attached to superior ridge; trapezius, to inner third of same; sterno-cleido-mastoideus, to outer third; complexus, to inner half of space between ridges; splenius capitis, to outer half of same; rectus capitis posticus major, to inferior ridge; minor, to space beneath; obliquus capitis superior, to space between ridges,—all of which muscles are attached to occipital bone; trachelo-mastoid, attached to mastoid process; rectus capitis lateralis, external to condyle.

In front of foramen magnum are rectus capitis anticus, major and minor; two superior constrictors of pharynx, and the muscles which move the palate.

166. The bones of the head, from their convex shape and firm structure, offer such protection to the brain that extreme violence alone can injure it.

Fractures of these bones are divided into those *without* and those *with* depression.

167. Those *without depression* are not in general dangerous, but if there has been much violence they may be accompanied by extravasations, and may require the application of the trephine; or by concussion, which must be treated accordingly.

168. When there is *depression*, the symptoms are, insensibility, dilated pupil, stertorous breathing, slow and oppressed pulse, relaxation of the limbs from paralysis of the voluntary

muscles, involuntary evacuation of fæces from paralysed state of the sphincter ani, retention of urine from same state of muscular fibres of bladder.

The inner brittle table of the skull may be driven in without any *external signs of depression,* or the external plate may be crushed *without injury* to the vitreous. In children they sometimes regain their shape after depression has happened.

A sensation similar to fracture is communicated sometimes by *blood beneath the scalp,* but it may be detected by pressure, which will make the tumor disappear.

169. *Extravasation of blood* may be mistaken also for fracture ; but it comes on gradually, and frequently follows concussion, while the symptoms in fracture are immediate.

Rupture either of the anterior, middle, or posterior meningeal arteries is generally the *cause* of extravasation, and the blood is then found *between the dura mater and skull ;* this is the only kind of extravasation likely to be relieved by the trephine. It is sometimes very difficult to detect, but Abernethy states, that in such cases *the bone does not bleed on exposure.* These effusions of blood are most frequent at the base of the brain, and when copious, almost always prove fatal.

170. Suppuration may also follow compression; but it does not occur until after some

days have elapsed. The symptoms are simi-
lar, but the former is preceded by rigors and
hectic fever.

171. Fractures at the base of the skull are
only caused by great violence, and usually are
produced by falling from a height on the head,
when the weight of the body causes the frac-
ture. Besides the other symptoms, there is
bleeding from the *ears*, *nose*, and *mouth*.

172. *Treatment of compression*, whether the
symptoms are from depressed bone or extra-
vasation, is to shave the affected part of the
head; to expose the skull by making a cru-
cial incision, and to apply the *trephine* on the
sound bone, but as near the depressed portion
as possible; the pin should be removed after
a groove has been formed, and care taken lest
any irregularity of the inner table of the bone
may cause the instrument to wound the dura
mater; the depressed portion is then to be
raised and the wound closed. It must be re-
membered that there is no diploë in children,
and that when the dura mater is wounded,
bleeding follows. The *trephine* is not to be
applied, however great the depression may be,
unless there are symptoms of *compression or
inflammation;* and great care must be taken
when applied over the course of a sinus.

173. *Concussion* may occur with various
degrees of severity; it is sometimes unattend-
ed with any loss of function, or organic

change; but in more severe cases, laceration of the brain and slight extravasation have been found.

The first *symptoms* are, loss both of sensation and motion, rigid state of limbs, small intermitting pulse, sometimes even not to be felt, pupil immovable and generally contracted, cold extremities, breathing difficult but unattended with stertor; when the symptoms are not so severe, or where slight reaction has taken place, there is vomiting, tinnitus aurium, vertigo, some degree of sensation at intervals, and the patient lies as if asleep.

In a severe case the patient may die instantly, but in a less complete one, there is great danger in *reaction*, as inflammation of the brain is likely to follow—the case may then terminate in idiocy, or there may be loss of some of the faculties, as the memory or hearing.

174. The *diagnosis* between concussion and compression is as follows:—In the former, the limbs are rigid; in the latter, relaxed; in the former, the pulse is either regular or intermittent; in the latter, slow and labored; in the former, the breathing is either tranquil or hurried; in the latter, stertorous; in the former, there is generally some degree of sensation left, as the patient either answers when spoken to several times, or draws away his limbs when pinched; in the latter, there is complete

insensibility; in the former, the pupil is contracted; in the latter, dilated; in the former, the bowels are not relaxed, whilst in the latter, there is involuntary evacuation of fæces: the former always commences suddenly, whilst the latter, if from extravasation, need not; in the former, the surface of the body is cold, and the depression corresponds to the severity of the attack, whilst in the latter such is not the case.

175. *Treatment.* In the severe kinds, where all sensibility is gone, the less that is done the better, beyond applying external stimulants and warmth. After reaction has set in, bleeding, purging, low diet, counter-irritation, and quiet, must be resorted to, to prevent inflammation, and the case must be closely watched for some time.

176. Wounds of the scalp are not dangerous of themselves, but may give rise to erysipelas, formations of matter, exfoliations of bone, and inflammation of the brain or its membranes.

Inflammation of the brain, when resulting from external violence, comes on from the seventh to the tenth day, but requires the same treatment as from other causes.

177. *Hernia cerebri* is either a real protrusion from a wound of brain through an aperture in the skull, or it may be caused by blood forcing the brain and its membranes into a

5

tumor, which protrudes.   It is accompanied by pulsation, and frequently continues to increase in size.   Pressure and excision are the plans of cure adopted.

178. Wounds of the dura mater are dangerous, as the want of adhesion allows of the spread of inflammation; therefore great caution must be adopted in removing foreign bodies.

CHAPTER VIII.

ANATOMY AND SURGERY OF THE NECK.

179. THE muscles of the neck may be arranged in six groups, viz. the superficial lateral, infra-hyoid, supra-hyoid, submaxillary, prevertebral, and posterior cervical.

1. In each superficial lateral cervical region, there are 2 pairs of muscles, viz. the platysma myoides, and sterno-cleido-mastoid.

2. In the infra-hyoid are 5 pairs, viz. sterno-hyoid, sterno-thyroid, crico-thyroid, thyro-hyoid, omo-hyoid, and one single muscle, the levator glandulæ thyroideæ.

3. In the supra-hyoid are 6 pairs of muscles; 4 pairs of these are arranged in 4 layers, viz. the anterior belly of the digastric, mylo-hyoid, genio-hyoid, genio-hyo-glossus, and 2

pairs are situated laterally, viz. the hyo-glos-sus and the lingualis.

4. In each submaxillary region are 4 mus-cles, viz. the posterior belly of the digastric, stylo-hyoid, stylo-glossus, and stylo-pharyn-geus.

5. In the prevertebral region are 6 pairs of muscles, viz. the longus colli, rectus capitis anticus major, rectus capitis anticus minor, rec-tus capitis lateralis, scalenus anticus, and scale-nus posticus.

6. In the posterior cervical region are 7 pairs of muscles, viz. splenius, complexus, trachelo-mastoid, rectus capitis posticus major, rectus capitis posticus minor, obliquus capitis superior, and obliquus capitis inferior.

The *superficial fascia* described by some anatomists, as splitting to enclose the platysma-myoides, is simply a continuation of that which is found at most parts of the body, and lies immediately beneath the skin.

180. The platysma-myoides muscle is next seen, arising by indistinct fasciculi over the pectoralis major and anterior part of deltoid; it passes upwards towards the face, at the chin meets with a similar muscle from the opposite side, and is inserted in the lower jaw and muscles of face; it is necessary to remember the course of its fibres, since situated under-neath it, is the

181. External jugular vein, the direction of which corresponds with the fibres of the above

muscle; it is formed by the temporal, internal maxillary, and posterior auricular vein; sends a branch of communication to the internal, descends over the sterno-cleido-mastoideus, and empties itself into the subclavian vein, external to the outer border of the sterno-mastoid: it also in its course receives several veins from the posterior and anterior parts of the neck.

Bleeding from the jugular is performed in this vein, and the part selected is that where it crosses the sterno-mastoid, as it is most prominent there: by pressing on the vein, and making an oblique incision above the pressure, there is little difficulty in obtaining blood; but if the incision were made in the direction of its course, the fibres of the platysma would only be separated, and would close the aperture on withdrawing the lancet. The bleeding ceases when pressure is removed, but a compress over the wound may be applied if necessary.

182. Between the above vein and the sterno-mastoid lies the *deep* cervical fascia, which is strong and important; it is continuous at the anterior and posterior part of the neck with a similar fascia on the opposite side: at the upper part it binds down the parotid gland, and is attached to the zygoma, styloid process, and ear; at the lower part of the neck it also binds down the subclavian ves-

sels, and is cut through in tying the subclavian
artery; at this part it is divided into two lay-
ers, one of which passes in front of the cla-
vicle, and is lost on the pectoralis muscle; the
other, passing behind the clavicle, encloses the
subclavius muscle, and by its attachment to the
coracoid process and first rib, forms the *costo-
coracoid* ligament, which is of sufficient
strength to prevent pressure on the artery *be-
low* the clavicle restraining hæmorrhage: at
the anterior and lower part of the neck it is
stretched tightly across from one sterno-mas-
toid to the other, and below is attached to the
sternum. In Allan Burns's Surgical Anatomy,
cases are mentioned where destruction of the
fascia at this part has impeded breathing, by
removing the protection from external pres-
sure during inspiration.

Posteriorly, the deep fascia lies internal to
the trapezius; anteriorly, it sends various la-
mellæ between the muscles, the most impor-
tant of which is one passing internal to the
sterno-mastoid, and forming the sheath for the
carotid artery.

183. Each lateral half of the neck is divid-
ed into two triangular spaces by the sterno-
mastoideus, and these are again divided by the
omo-hyoid muscle into similar shaped spaces.
In the posterior superior lies the cervical plexus
of nerves, with its branches, the spinal acces-
sory nerve, and deep muscles. *In the anterior*

superior are the external and internal carotid, a portion of common carotid, parotid, and sub-maxillary glands, stylo-hyoid, digastric, mylo-hyoid, stylo-glossus, and stylo-pharyngeus muscles, the larynx and its muscles, the inter-nal and external jugular veins, the pneumo-gastric, sympathetic, lingual and descendens duodecimi, pharyngeal plexus, descending laryngeal, glosso-pharyngeal, and spinal acces-sory nerves.

In the *anterior inferior* are the trachea, com-mon carotid artery, internal jugular vein, pneumo-gastric, sympathetic, recurrent laryn-geal, and descendens duodecimi nerves; branches of subclavian artery, thyroid gland, and depressor muscles of larynx.

The *posterior inferior* contains the subcla-vian artery and vein, with branches of the ax-illary plexus of nerves.

The phrenic nerve lies behind the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, and in front of scale-nus anticus.

COMMON CAROTID.

184. A line drawn from the sterno-clavicu-lar articulation to the angle of the jaw gives the direction of this *artery*, but in the opera-tion for tying it, the inner border of the ster-no-mastoid is commonly taken as a guide; on the right side it extends from the above-men-tioned articulation to the upper border of thy-

roid cartilage, or to a level with the third ver-
tebra; on the left, from the arch of the aorta
to the same point; from its commencement
on the right side to midway up its course,
where it is crossed by the omo-hyoid muscle,
it is covered by the integuments, superficial
and deep fascia, platysma myoides, sterno-
cleido-mastoid, sterno-hyoid, sterno-thyroid
muscles, and descendens duodecimi nerve; in
its upper half it has the fasciæ and platysma
myoides alone superficial to it; within the
same sheath is the internal jugular vein to its
outside, and the pneumo-gastric nerve between
and behind: to its *outer* side lies the sterno-
mastoid muscle, to its *inner*, the trachea and
reeurrent laryngeal nerve; *behind* it, posterior
to the sheath, is the sympathetic nerve, infe-
rior thyroid artery, recurrent laryngeal nerves,
and rectus capitis anticus major and longus
colli muscles.

The left artery, whilst in the thorax, has *in
front* the left vena innominata, sternum, and
muscles arising from it; *behind*, the trachea
and thoracic duct; *internally*, the œsophagus;
externally, the subclavian artery and pneumo-
gastric nerve; having passed out of the thorax,
it has the same relative situation as the other
artery.

The common carotid artery can be most
easily tied in the middle cervical triangle.
This is a triangular space, bounded posterior-
ly by the tracheal border of the sterno-cleido-

mastoid muscle; anteriorly, by the mastoid border of the omo-hyoid, and superiorly by the posterior belly of the digastric. In this triangular space are contained the common external and internal carotid arteries, the deep jugular vein, the descendens duodecimi, pneumogastric and sympathetic nerves.

On making an incision so as to bisect the angle formed by the intersection of the sterno-cleido-mastoid and omo-hyoid muscles, and dividing successively the integuments, fasciæ, and platysma myoides, you bring into view the descendens duodecimi nerve, lying on the sheath of the vessels; on dividing the sheath and exposing its contents, you find the common carotid artery lying nearest the larynx, the jugular vein nearest the transverse processes of the cervical vertebræ, and behind and between the vessels there is the pneumogastric nerve; behind the sheath, and pillowed on the longus colli and rectus capitis anticus major muscles, is the sympathetic nerve.

185. This artery divides into the internal and external;—as it gives off no branches, it has been tied at its upper part, for aneurism at its commencement or in the arteria innominata, an operation named from its inventor, Mr. Wardrop.

186. *Wounds* of the throat rarely injure either this vessel or the external carotid, as they lie deeply between the most prominent

parts of the sterno-mastoid and the thyroid cartilage; but hæmorrhage from the branches of the former soon causes death, unless a ligature is applied; in case of a wound, the arteries are to be tied, the head and shoulders raised, and secured in a bent position with a bandage; plasters are not to be applied, lest internal hæmorrhage and suffocation, from obliteration of the passage for air, take place, but two or three sutures must be used instead. The student should bear in mind, that if the pneumo-gastric nerve be cut through or included in the ligature, the chances of recovery are very slight; that where the œsophagus is wounded, which is rare, from its deep situation, the patient must be fed through a tube introduced at the nose; and that this may often be done advantageously, when only the trachea has suffered; that frequently inflammation follows these wounds, when bleeding becomes necessary; and that although a patient may proceed favorably for some time, he is liable to die from secondary hæmorrhage producing suffocation, or from exhaustion and the ulcerative process.

187. The anastomosing branches, which carry on the circulation to the head when a ligature has been applied to the carotid, are the inferior thyroid with the superior, the vertebral with the internal carotid, the cervicalis ascendens with the muscular and occipital,

and the cervicalis profunda with the arteries distributed to the deep muscles of the neck and the princeps cervicis from the occipital.

188. The relations of the *external carotid*, which extends from the bifurcation to the middle of the parotid gland, are, *in front*, the stylo-hyoid, digastric and platysma-myoides muscles, and lingual nerve; *behind*, the stylo-hyoid and stylo-pharyngeus muscles with the glosso-pharyngeal nerve, all of which separate it from the internal carotid; at its *upper part* it lies in the parotid gland, where it is crossed in front by the portio dura nerve.

Its *branches* are ten in number—viz. three in front, the superior thyroid, lingual, and facial; at its posterior aspect, three, the muscular, occipital, and posterior auricular; passing upwards, four, the ascending pharyngeal transversalis faciei, internal maxillary, and temporal.

The *superior thyroid* is most liable to suffer in a wound from a razor across the throat; it gives off four branches, and supplies the larynx and thyroid gland. The *lingual* is separated from the preceding by the os hyoides, and also gives off four branches, the hyoid, dorsalis linguæ, sublingual, and ranine; it lies on the middle constrictor and lingualis, and is separated from the nerve of the same name by the hyo-glossus muscle: in dividing the frænum linguæ there is danger of wounding the *ranine branch*, if the incision be too near the tongue.

The *facial* gives off ten branches, four before it passes over the base of the jaw, six afterwards; they are, the submaxillary, tonsilitic, submental, and inferior palatine; after passing on to the face, the inferior labial, inferior and superior coronary, lateralis nasi, angular and masseteric branch; this artery describes a tortuous course, to allow of the motions of the jaw; its coronary arteries require compression in the operation for hare lip, and its angular branch anastomoses with the internal carotid, whilst it terminates by anastomosing with the internal maxillary at the infra-orbital foramen.

The *occipital* artery passes beneath the sterno-mastoid, trachelo-mastoid, splenius and complexus muscles, and, superficial to the internal jugular vein, hooks round the lingual nerve, and taking the direction of the posterior belly of the digastric, grooves the occipital bone, and is distributed to the posterior part of skull, after giving off many branches, of which the princeps cervicis and inferior meningeal may be mentioned. The *muscular* is distributed to the sterno-mastoid; the *posterior auricular* to the external ear and side of the head. Of the ascending branches the *superior pharyngeal* is given off at the bifureation, and supplies the pharynx, tonsil, Eustachian tube, and dura mater. The *transversalis faciei* runs across the masseter in the

direction of Steno's duct; the *internal maxillary* passes between the neck of the lower jaw and internal lateral ligament, then between the two pterygoid muscles to the pterygo-maxillary fossa; its branches are the same in number as the external carotid and the facial —viz. ten, the middle meningeal, inferior dental, pterygoid, deep temporal, buccal, masseteric, superior dental, infra-orbital, nasal, and descending palatine. The middle meningeal passes through the spinous foramen and grooves the sphenoid, temporal, sphenoid again, and parietal. The terminating branch of the carotid is the *temporal*, which divides in two branches, the anterior being the one selected for bleeding from, as it is most superficial (133).

The external carotid may be said to terminate in the parotid gland, midway between the angle of jaw and zygoma, as it there divides into its terminal branches.

189. The *right subclavian artery* forms an arch, extending from the sterno-clavicular articulation on the right side to the lower border of the first rib; it is crossed about its middle by the scalenus-anticus muscle, and is thus divided into three portions—the *inner*, extending from its origin at the arteria innominata to the inner border of scalenus anticus, has *in front*, sterno-mastoid, hyoid, and thyroid muscles, fascia, internal jugular, subclavian, and

vertebral veins: the sympathetic, pneumogas-tric, and phrenic nerves; *behind*, recurrent la-ryngeal and sympathetic nerves, and longus-colli muscle; the middle portion lies behind the scalenus-anticus muscle and phrenic nerve, the latter crossing the artery close to the inner border of the muscle; *behind* this portion is the scalenus-posticus, and *below* the pleura; the external third lies in a triangular space formed by omo-hyoid above, clavicle below, and scalenus-anticus internally, and is only covered by skin, fascia, and platysma-myoides: behind is the scalenus-posticus, and inferiorly the first rib: the *subclavian vein* lies below and in front of the *first portion;* in front, and separated by scalenus, *in second;* and in front and below, *in third portion.* The brachial plexus of nerves lies above and behind the artery, after passing between the two scaleni muscles. On the left side the subclavian arises from the arch of aorta opposite second dorsal vertebra, and ascends perpendicularly to the sterno-clavicular articulation, from whence it takes the same direction as the right; whilst in the thorax it has *in front* the left lung and pleura, pneumo-gastric nerve, left carotid artery, thoracic duct, left jugular vein, and vena innominata, sterno-mastoid, hyoid and thyroid muscles, sternum first rib and clavicle; to its *inner* side is the œsopha-gus; to its *posterior,* the longus-colli, and in-ferior cervical ganglion of sympathetic.

The branches are five in number; 1st, internal mammary, which, passing down anterior mediastinum, anastomoses with epigastric artery; 2d, vertebral, which enters vertebral foramen in fifth or sixth cervical vertebra, and after passing up through the different cervical vertebræ, winds behind the articulating process of atlas, enters the skull through foramen-magnum, and joining the artery of opposite side, forms the basilar. 3d. The thyroid axis, a short trunk given off at the inner edge of scalenus-anticus, soon divides into four branches, viz. the inferior thyroid to the thyroid gland, the cervicalis ascendens to the muscles at the side and front of the vertebræ, the transversalis humeri to the supraspinous fossa, the transversalis-colli to the base of the scapula; 4th, cervicalis profunda to the muscles between spinous and transverse processes of cervical vertebræ; 5th, superior intercostal to the two or three superior intercostal spaces.

190. A ligature can only be applied in the third portion of the subclavian without difficulty, and the operation is thus performed;—the integuments are to be drawn down, and an incision made over the clavicle from the outer margin of sterno-mastoid to the margin of trapezius; the platysma-myoides and fascia are then to be divided to a similar extent, and upon relaxing hold of the integuments the incision will be immediately over the artery;

the external jugular vein is to be pressed to the inner side, and a ligature passed from below upwards : by observing this rule of passing the ligature, from the side of the vein, not only in this but in all operations on arteries, the danger of venous hæmorrhage is avoided.

There is a free supply of blood to the arm in a few hours by the anastomosis of the internal with the external mammary or thoracica longa, and the thoracica superior ; by that of the cervicalis profunda with the arteries of the shoulder ; by that of the transversalis humeri with the thoracica acromialis ; by that of the transversalis colli with the subscapular ; and by that of the internal mammary with the epigastric.

THE PHARYNX

191. Is a musculo-membraneous bag, extending from the basilar process of occipital bone to the fifth cervical vertebra ; it is attached above by the superior and middle constrictors with the lining membrane to the bones, and below is continuous with the œsophagus ; there are seven openings into it ; they are, the two posterior nares, the isthmus faucium, the Eustachian tubes to the tympanum, and the entrances to the larynx and œsophagus. The *superior constrictor* is the most internal of the constrictors ; it arises from the

lower half of posterior border of internal pterygoid plate, from pterygo-maxillary ligament, and from lower jaw, close to last molar tooth, and is inserted into basilar process and raphe: *the middle* arises from greater cornu of os hyoides, and is inserted into basilar process and raphe; the *inferior*, which is most superficial, arises from alæ of thyroid and cricoid cartilages, and from first and second ring of trachea, and is inserted into a raphe; the lower fibres of this muscle are continuous with the œsophagus. The middle constrictor is separated from the upper by the stylo-pharyngeus muscle and glosso-pharyngeal nerve, and from the lower by the superior laryngeal nerve and cornu of the thyroid cartilage.

Between the origin and insertion of the superior constrictor is a space called *sinus of Morgagni*, through which the *Eustachian tubes pass:* and on each side and in front of the pharynx is a space, which is bounded anteriorly and posteriorly by palato-glossus and palato-pharyngeus muscles, and in which the tonsils lie; on the outer side of these bodies are situated the internal carotid artery and pharyngeal plexus of nerves, which must be cautiously avoided in opening the tonsil.

The *uvula*, from relaxation or enlargement, may require *removal; ligatures, caustic,* and *excision,* are the means of treatment recommended; modern surgeons, however, pre

fer the latter, and simply use *a pair of scissors* for performing the operation.

192. When *foreign bodies* are lodged in the *pharynx*, attempts must be made to extract them by introducing the finger or forceps; if these do not succeed in dislodging them, dilatation may be attempted by a canula with a piece of sponge at the end; or if this fails, they must be pushed into the stomach by a probang, or by making the patient swallow some large substance, as a potatoe.

In cases of poisoning from vegetable poisons, the canula of the stomach-pump must be introduced into the stomach; a gag having been fixed between the teeth, the tube is to be passed to the back of the throat, and thence downwards; there is not much danger of entering the larynx, as the back of the tongue tends to protect it; suffocation or violent coughing would soon indicate such an accident. The stomach-pump is not admissible in cases of poisoning from corrosive preparations, but is undoubtedly the most efficacious where laudanum or other vegetable poisons are in the stomach, or where large quantities of alcohol have been swallowed.

THE LARYNX

193. Consists of five cartilages—the *thyroid*, *cricoid*, and *two arytænoid*, and the *epiglottis*. The

muscles attached to the *thyroid cartilage* are, sterno-thyroid, thyro-hyoid, crico-thyroid, inferior constrictor, thyro-arytænoid, and stylopharyngeus.

This cartilage is articulated to the cricoid by a distinct synovial membrane and ligament, forming a movable joint.

The *cricoid* has attached to it the crico-thyroid, crico-arytænoideus lateralis and posticus, and inferior constrictor.

The *arytænoid* are situated upon the cricoid, and are connected to each other by muscles, to the cricoid, by ligaments and muscles, and to the thyroid, by two folds of membrane on each side, which extend from the summit and from the base of arytænoid to middle of angle in thyroid; these are called ligaments; and the inferior, which are the most prominent, and have some muscular and ligamentous fibres enclosed by the membrane, are called *chordæ vocales;* they have a triangular opening—the rima glottidis, which forms the entrance into the larynx, and immediately above which is placed the ventricle: *the membranes* of the larynx are *thyro-hyoid* and *crico-thyroid*, uniting the cartilages and os hyoides together, whilst below, the cricoid is connected to trachea by a similar membrane.

194. The *muscles* which *raise* the larynx are, mylo, stylo, and genio-hyoid, the digastric, the stylo-pharyngeus, genio-hyo-glossus,

and middle constrictor; and as the mouth is closed whilst deglutition is performed, most of them then acquire a fixed point to act from, and not only raise but draw forward the larynx, thus increasing the opening into the *pharynx;* this action also, by bringing the larynx against the epiglottis, which is prevented ascending by the tongue, *closes* the entrance, and prevents food passing into the larynx. As soon as food has passed the entrance of larynx, the mouth opens, and the epiglottis no longer closes the rima glottidis.

195. *Laryngotomy* is performed by making a slit in the *crico-thyroid membrane,* and is required where food or other bodies have become impacted in the rima glottidis; it should not be performed until a probang has been passed into the œsophagus, to ascertain distinctly that the body is not placed there, and only pressing on the larynx : when the incision has been made, a probe may be introduced through the wound, for the purpose of pushing up the substance into the mouth; a sudden sensation of suffocation, with difficulty of breathing and lividity of features, indicates the presence of such substance.

196. *Tracheotomy* consists in making an opening into the trachea, and is to be preferred where there is obstruction to the breathing by a foreign body in that tube; an *incision* of an inch or more in length is to be made

in a perpendicular direction, and an aperture
made through three or four rings of trachea;
coughing will then frequently expel the sub-
stance; but if not, by placing the patient on
his head, the foreign body will pass either out
at the opening made, or through the rima
glottidis; the isthmus of the thyroid gland
lies across the third and fourth rings, and is
to be avoided by pushing it upwards; the
aperture should not be closed until bleeding
has entirely ceased; if the operation be per-
formed to relieve respiration, a portion of a
ring may be removed and a tube introduced.

197. The *larynx* is supplied with blood by
branches from the *lingual, superior thyroid*,
and *pharyngeal* arteries; with nerves, by the
pneumogastric and sympathetic.

At *puberty* the *pomum adami*, or angle of
thyroid cartilage, becomes much developed,
and by its projection increases the size of the
chordæ vocales and the rima glottidis. This
happens only in the male, the larynx in the fe-
male continuing through life to retain its
rounded form.

CHAPTER IX.

ON THE ANATOMY AND SURGERY OF THE
THORAX.

198. THE ribs and sternum afford not only

protection to the organs of respiration and circulation contained in this cavity, but by means of their articulation with the vertebræ, and by the oblique direction forwards of the sternum, which admits of movement upwards and forwards, they give room for the expansion necessary in these organs.

The peculiar twisted appearance of the shaft of a rib is also of much importance when the chest is dilated, as by that arrangement only could its flat surface be always applied to that cavity (38).

199. Lining these walls is the pleura costalis, a serous membrane, which is reflected on to the lungs opposite the fourth dorsal vertebra; it encloses the bronchial tubes, pulmonary arteries and veins, the bronchial branches from the pneumogastric and the sympathetic nerves, together with the absorbents and glands. After thus surrounding the root of the lungs, it is continued over the whole surface of these organs.

200. The lungs are of a conical shape, of a yellowish-grey color, of less density than other organs, and composed of ramifications of the bronchial tubes, of the pulmonary arteries and veins, of the nerves, absorbents, bronchial glands, and cellular tissue.

The minute terminations of the bronchial tubes are called air-cells, and are surrounded by the capillaries of the arteries, by the veins,

absorbents, &c.: thus, the mucous membrane
is interposed between the air-cells and the
blood.

These organs correspond in general shape
to the interior of the thorax; but as they are
in approximation only in the median line, they
leave two intervals called *mediastina*, in front
and behind: in the right lung are two fissures,
which divide it into three lobes, in the left only
one: an interval is also left between the two
lungs inferiorly and the diaphragm, which in-
terval, being rather to the left side, causes that
lung to be narrower than the other, whilst the
right is broader, but shorter, in consequence
of the liver pressing upwards the diaphragm.

201. The *trachea* (τραχεια αρτηρια, aspera
arteria), a cylindrical tube, composed of cartila-
ginous rings, and lined by mucous membrane,
extends from the cricoid cartilage to the third
dorsal vertebræ, where it divides into the two
bronchial tubes, of which the right is the short-
er, but the larger in diameter.

202. The *anterior mediastinum* is smaller
than the posterior, and gives lodgment only to
the remains of the thymus gland, the internal
mammary artery, the phrenic nerve, the origins
of the sterno-hyoid and thyroid muscles, and
cellular tissue; the *posterior mediastinum* con-
tains the œsophagus, pneumo-gastric, and
splanchnic nerves, the descending aorta, thora-
cic duct, vena azygos and lymphatic glands.

The *middle one* contains the heart, enclosed in its pericardium. The parts passing through the upper aperture of the thorax, which is the space enclosed by the sternum, first ribs, and first dorsal vertebra, are,—the sterno-hyoid, thyroid, and longus-colli muscles; the trachea, œsophagus, pneumo-gastric, sympathetic, left recurrent laryngeal and phrenic nerves; thoracic duct; the innominata, internal mammary, superior intercostal, left carotid and subclavian arteries; right vena innominata, left subclavian, and left internal jugular veins.

203. The *Diaphragm* (Διαφραγμα, septum), which forms the lower boundary of this cavity, is convex on its upper surface, and lower at its posterior than its anterior part; it arises by fleshy fibres from the internal surfaces of the six or seven lower ribs, from the ligamentum arcuatum, and by two pillars from the sides of the bodies of the four upper lumbar vertebræ on the right, from three only on the left; these fibres converge, and are inserted into a central aponeurosis which resembles a trefoil leaf: there are three apertures through this muscle, one of which, quadrilateral, and situated in the central aponeurosis to the right side, gives passage to the vena cava inferior and branches of the right phrenic nerve; another to the left, which is formed by the muscular fibres of the pillars crossing each other, gives passage to the œsophagus and pneumo-

gastric nerves; below and to the right side of
this last opening is a space between the cru-
ra, through which pass the aorta, splanchnic
nerves, thoracic duct, and vena azygos, the
three last sometimes, however, passing behind
the muscle itself.

204. The relative position of the vessels at
the root of lung (199) is thus :—on both sides
the veins are below and in front, the arteries
behind, and the bronchus most posterior; on
the right, the bronchus is superior; on the
left, these vessels are nearly behind each other,
but the artery slightly higher.

205. The *muscles of inspiration* are the or-
dinary and extraordinary ones; the first are
the diaphragm and intercostals; the second,
which only act when the arms become a fixed
point, by taking hold of some body, are, the
serratus magnus, pectoralis major and minor,
serratus posticus superior, scaleni, latissimus
dorsi, and subclavius muscles.

During inspiration, the diaphragm, by its
contraction, becomes less convex, whilst at the
same time the diameter of the thorax is in-
creased from before backwards by the action
of the intercostals. In asthma, and diseases
affecting respiration, the extraordinary mus-
cles are called into action. As soon as the
lungs are inflated with air the muscles of ex-
piration are brought into use, and by drawing
down the ribs and pressing the viscera against

the diaphragm, which is then restored to its former inactive state, they diminish the thoracic cavity; they are, the obliquus externus descendens abdominis, obliquus internus ascendens, transversalis, rectus, pyramidalis, serratus posticus inferior, quadratus lumborum, latissimus dorsi, and following the action of these muscles, the intercostals.

206. The blood of the pulmonary arteries, which is venous, and thickly charged with carbonaceous matter, passing to the air-cells, meets with oxygen from the air, which penetrating to it by endosmose or capillary absorption, arterializes it, whilst another portion of oxygen forms with the carbon, carbonic acid, and is expired.

This change of form and absorption of oxygen forms one of the theories of animal heat; but the temperature of this part is not greater than in other cavities. Some physiologists have supposed that animal heat is generated during the process of digestion; others, that it is formed in the capillaries; others, that nervous energy will account for it, particularly at the gangliac distribution on the coats of the bloodvessels.

207. The *heart* (κηρ, cor) is a hollow muscle, of a conical shape, contained in the fibroserous pericardium, and lying obliquely from right to left on the diaphragm; its *apex* pulsates at the space between the *fifth* and *sixth*

rib, about three inches from the sternum on the left side, whilst its base, directed upwards, backwards, and to the right side, and separated from the vertebral column by the aorta and œsophagus, is situated about the level of the *fourth rib*, on the right side; it consists of three coats, the external of which is formed by the serous reflection of the pericardium; the middle, by the muscular fibres arranged in three directions; and the internal, by a lining membrane, continuous with that lining the vessels, called the endocardium.

The external muscular fibres pass longitudinally from base to apex; the internal pass round each of the cavities, whilst the intermediate pass from one side to the other along the septum, resembling a figure 8 in shape. There are *four cavities*—viz. the right and left auricles and ventricles, but the latter alone are really situated within the muscular structure, the two auricles being connected to the ventricles only by the outer and inner membrane, and an intermediate fibrous stucture. The right side of the heart is flabby and thin, whilst the cavities on the left side have much thicker muscular covering, and are of much firmer structure; on the external surface the division between the auricles and ventricles is marked by a transverse *sulcus*, and the situation of the septum by a vertical fissure.

The *right auricle* is somewhat quadrilateral

in shape; its muscular fibres run in various
directions, but in the *appendix* auricularis,
which is situated between the ventricle and
root of aorta, the fibres run parallel, and
are thence named *musculi pectinati;* the *open-
ings* into the *auricle* are—ascending and de-
scending cavæ, foramina Thebesii, auriculo-
ventricular opening and coronary vein; between
the entrances of the cavæ is seen the tubercu-
lum Loweri, and in the septum is the annulus
ovalis, marking the site of the foramen ovale
in the fœtus.   Extending from the entrance
of the inferior cava towards the septum, a
semilunar fold of membrane called the Eusta-
chian valve is seen, immediately beneath which
is the entrance of the coronary vein.   The
tricuspid valve between this cavity and the
ventricle is formed as the other valves of the
heart are, by a reduplication of the lining
membrane; it has three folds, of which the
one nearest to the septum is the largest, and
closes the entrance to the pulmonary artery;
from the floating extremities of these folds
tendinous strings are continued into the ven-
tricle, and are firmly attached to fleshy bodies,
called *carneæ columnæ,* some of which extend
across this cavity, whilst others are free.

The *semilunar valves* are situated both at
the entrance of the pulmonary artery and the
aorta; they have three folds, and at their sum-
mit a small body called *corpus arantii;* from
this valve proceeds upwards the *pulmonary ar-*

tery, which, after passing out of the pericardium, separates into a branch for each lung.

The *left auricle*, smaller than the right, contains a similar appendix, and is smaller in structure; it is separated from it, posteriorly and in the middle, by the septum alone; but anteriorly the pulmonary artery and aorta are interposed. *Four pulmonary veins* open into it, and it communicates with the ventricle by an *auriculoventricular opening* at which is seen the *mitral valve;* the inner and larger fold of which closes the entrance to the aorta.

The left ventricle is smaller, but has its walls more dense than the right, and is situated nearer the apex; *carneæ columnæ* and *chordæ tendineæ* are also seen here.

208. The *aorta* commences at the inner side of this cavity, and directly above the semilunar valves forms an enlargement (*sinus Morgagni*) in which commence the two coronary arteries; it then extends upwards, forwards, and to the right side, and on reaching the level of the junction of the second rib on the right side with the sternum, passes horizontally backwards to the left, till it arrives opposite the second dorsal vertebra; thence it descends and continues to pass down the front and side of the vertebræ till it reaches the diaphragm; from the heart to the level of the point where it is given off—viz. to the fourth rib, it is called the *arch*, but afterwards

the *thoracic aorta.* The ascending portion of this vessel lies within the fibrous envelope of the pericardium, which mingle with its coats at the curvature; at the commencement the pulmonary artery lies in front; *to its posterior* aspect is the auricle, and higher up the right root of the lung; to its *right side* the superior vena cava, and to its *left* the pulmonary artery. *The transverse portion has, in front,* the sternum, left pneumo-gastric, left phrenic, and —crossing above and in front—the left vena innominata; *behind* it the œsophagus, bifurcation of trachea, left recurrent laryngeal nerve, and thoracic duct.

The descending portion is close to the left side of the dorsal vertebra, and has in front the left root of the lung.

Passing *through* the arch are the right pulmonary artery, left bronchus, and left recurrent laryngeal nerve.

209. The serous portion of the pericardium is reflected on to the heart at the base, but the fibrous portion is continued up the aorta and other vessels for nearly two inches, where it forms sheaths for them. The only vessel which has no sheath is the ascending cava, as this vessel passes through the diaphragm internal to the attachment of the pericardium with the aponeurosis.

210. *The coronary arteries* are two in number, and are destined for supplying the struc-

ture of the heart with blood; the right or larger emerges close to the right border of the pulmonary artery, in the groove between the auricle and ventricle; it divides into two branches, one running along the sulcus, the other running on the posterior surface of the septum towards the apex; the left emerges on the left side of the pulmonary artery, and also divides into two branches, one passing along the sulcus, the other on the anterior surface down to the apex. There is only one *coronary vein* which empties itself at the junction of the ascending cava with the auricle (207).

211. *Aneurisms* are frequent along the aorta, and may be situated either *within* the pericardium or *without;* in the former case, a rupture would cause instant death by the rapid escape of blood into a cavity; in the latter it might not, as the pressure against the sternum or spinal column might prevent it, and might even cause absorption of these bones. The symptoms of aneurism of the aorta are obscure, but there is *syncope, bruit de soufflet* heard, difference of pulse in the two arms, and difficulty of breathing (145).

212. The *phrenic nerve* arises from the fourth cervical nerve principally, but receives a smaller branch from the third, and also one or two from the fifth; it descends between the rectus capitis anticus major and scalenus anticus, then runs down upon the scalenus, crosses

the subclavian artery (189) between it and the vein, enters the anterior mediastinum in front of the internal mammary artery, after communicating with the inferior cervical ganglion of the sympathetic, and passes between the pleura and pericardium to the diaphragm, to which it is principally distributed; the left winds round the apex of the heart, and is consequently the longer—it sends some filaments through the diaphragm to the solar and cæliac plexus, to the œsophagus, and to the crura of the diaphragm; the right, which is more anterior, sends filaments to the hepatic and gastric plexuses; in its course this nerve gives supra-clavicular twigs, which go to the integuments of the shoulder and arm, filaments to the deltoid, pectorales, and other muscles; ascending filaments towards the jaw, some of which inosculate with the facial; in the thorax it does not give off many twigs till it divides into several for its final distribution.

In *hepatic disease* pain is felt in the right arm and shoulder, and this may be accounted for by remembering that some of the twigs of the phrenic pass to the shoulder, and that others pass to the liver with the hepatic plexus.

In *thoracic disease* there is also pain in the shoulder, but it is then caused by the *intercostal* or *nerves of Wrisberg*, which are distributed to the integuments of the arm.

213. In the lower order of animals, where

there is only a single heart, or one with only two cavities, the *circulation* is single; but in man, where the heart possesses four cavities, the *circulation* is double—namely, the *pulmonic* and *systemic*.

The blood, from all parts of the body, is conveyed by the two cavæ to the right cavities of the heart, and thence to the lungs, where it undergoes arterialization (206); it is then conveyed into the left auricle and ventricle, and from thence through the aorta to all parts of the body, from which it is again returned by the same channels; this constitutes the *general circulation* in the adult.

214. The *fœtal circulation* differs from the general, inasmuch as the blood becomes fitted for the nutrition of the child, not by acquiring fresh properties from the air, but by its return to the placenta, from which source a fresh supply is obtained. In the first place, the umbilical vein conveys arterial blood through the umbilicus of the child to the umbilical or longitudinal fissure; having arrived at the transverse fissure, it divides into two veins, one of which mingles with the vena porta, circulates through the liver, and, by means of the *venæ cavæ hepaticæ*, pours its blood into the ascending cava: the other branch, called *ductus venosus*, passes in a fissure of the same name, to the vena cava; the blood is then conveyed along the cava to the right auricle, and from

thence to the left auricle through the *foramen ovale ;* it then passes into the left ventricle and along the aorta and its branches, as in the adult ; the blood from the head and upper extremities is returned by the vena cava descendens to the right auricle, but the current passing in a different direction to that in the ascending cava, is conveyed to the right ventricle, and from thence into the pulmonary artery ; after passing along this vessel to the point where it bifurcates, the principal portion is conveyed by the *ductus arteriosus,* which becomes ligamentous after birth, to the aorta, where it mingles with the other blood.   At the bifurcation of the iliacs the principal portion of the blood is conveyed along the internal iliac, which in the foetus is much larger than the external, and from the summit of the bladder, by the continuation of these arteries called hypogastrics, to the umbilicus, where they coil round the vein and form the umbilical cord.   The blood in the external iliacs circulates to the lower extremities, and is returned in a similar way to that in the adult. The eyes are the first evident parts of the foetus, and are produced in the first month ; about the end of the third month muscular fibres are perceived, and at the time of birth the weight is about seven pounds and a half.

215. The *liver* forms an important part in preparing the blood for *foetal nutrition ;* it is

the largest organ before birth, and pours a secretion called meconium into the intestines, which is voided after birth, and which is probably removed from the blood, as being unfitted for circulation in the fœtus, the liver before birth thus performing the function which the lung does after.

216. Each *contraction* of the ventricles probably propels about *two ounces* of blood in each vessel, and the same force conveys this blood along the larger ones, but the *contractility* of the coats of the arteries materially assists in sending it to its final distribution. In *childhood* the *pulse* beats 140 in a minute, but at the age of puberty not more than 78 or 80; as age increases, so the pulse diminishes in frequency, till at length it is not more than 50 in a minute; it is also more frequent in inhabitants of warm climates.

The number of *inspirations* in a minute is 15 or 18; about one-fourth of the heart's contractions. The quantity of air *inspired* each time is about 17 cubic inches, according to Sir H. Davy, but more than double that quantity in forced inspiration. After ordinary *expiration* there is still left a considerable quantity of air in the chest, which enables us to expel any substance from the glottis; and this causes the quantity of air *expired* to be less in quantity than that *inspired*.

217. The *atmosphere* consists of 79 nitro-

gen, and 20 per cent. oxygen, but after inspi-
ration this is found to be deprived of its oxy-
gen and loaded with carbonic acid.

218. *Wounds* of the *chest* may be *superfi-
cial;* or those *penetrating* into the pleura cos-
talis, into the substance of the lungs, into the
heart, or into some of the great vessels; they
may give rise to *emphysema, inflammation,*
and *empyema, collapse of the lung, internal
hæmorrhage,* or *pneumothorax.*

In gunshot or sabre wounds of the chest
there is great danger; but Hennen observes,
"that great hopes may be held out if the pa-
tient survives the third day, since the most
fatal hæmorrhages occur in the first forty-
eight hours."

219. The *symptoms* of *internal hæmorrhage*
are, difficulty of breathing, expectoration of
blood, great anxiety, sinking of the pulse with
intermission, dull sound on percussion, gur-
gling sound on auscultation, coldness of extre-
mities, pallid countenance, and general col-
lapse. When the bleeding takes place from
a large artery the patient dies quickly; but if
only a small vessel is wounded, the hæmor-
rhage may cease of itself, or the vessel from
which it arises may be tied.

220. *Emphysema* is distinguished from other
swellings by the crackling sensation felt on
pressure.

In *pneumothorax* there is sense of suffoca-

tion, lividity of countenance, dulness on percussion, indistinct respiratory murmur, or total cessation of it, and collapse.

Wounds penetrating the heart prove fatal either by the bleeding, by the inflammatory action, or by the shock to the nervous system.

221. In *gunshot wounds* of the chest there is great prostration, quickly succeeded by inflammatory symptoms. If there are two wounds, one with inverted and the other with everted edges, it is probable that the bullet has passed out of the chest, but if there is only one opening, it is almost certain that the bullet still remains within, as the cases in which it has escaped at the same aperture, after passing round the parietes, are very rare.

222. The branches which the *thoracic aorta* gives off between the termination of the arch, and its passage through the diaphragm, are— the pulmonary or bronchial branches, which pass to the roots of the lungs, and are destined for supplying those organs with blood; the œsophageal, ramifying upon the œsophagus, and the intercostals, which are in general nine in number, running on the inferior grooves in the ribs (38), and anastomosing with the anterior intercostals, the three upper ribs being supplied by superior intercostal from subclavian (190). *Bleeding from one of these arteries* generally proves very dangerous, especially if it be near the origin, as the diffi-

culty of getting at it is great; in such cases the same treatment that is adopted in bleeding from the lungs must be pursued.

223. *Before birth*, the lungs are dense, of a reddish-brown color, and collapsed, and there is very little blood in the pulmonary arteries; but *after the child has respired*, the lung is inflated, fills the thorax, and is less deep in color; the pulmonary artery is filled with venous blood, and the ductus venosus and ductus arteriosus are in a collapsed state, and nearly empty. Also, *before birth*, the blood in the veins and arteries is very similar; but after birth, that in the arteries acquires a brighter color.

If the lung of a child which has respired be placed in water, it floats, whilst that of a still-born infant sinks; but as artificial respiration or putrefaction may have conveyed sufficient air to the lung to inflate it, it is necessary to be able to distinguish between them, and this is effected by the knowledge that putrefaction affects the surface first, and that artificial respiration never can enable the lung to float. By pressing the lung where putrefaction has commenced, the whole of the air is expelled and the lung sinks, but no force can expel the air of a lung which natural respiration has distended; this test is called the hydrostatic test, and if properly performed is to be depended on.

CHAPTER X.

ON THE ANATOMY AND SURGERY OF THE ABDOMEN.

224. THIS is the largest of the cavities, and contains the organs of digestion, a portion of those for the secretion of urine, and for generation: the functions and structure of these organs would suffer from compression, and therefore the parietes are almost entirely muscular, but of great dilatation; protection is afforded by the hands, which are naturally or instinctively thrown forward when danger presents.

The *boundaries* are, *superiorly*, the diaphragm; *anteriorly* and *laterally*, the abdominal muscles and ribs; *posteriorly*, the lumbar vertebræ; and *inferiorly*, the false pelvis and the organs contained in the true one.

The *regions* are nine in number; they are marked out by two imaginary lines drawn perpendicularly downwards from the eighth rib to the middle of Poupart's ligament; by one, carried horizontally across from the most prominent rib on one side to the corresponding one on the opposite; and by another, from the anterior superior spinous process of one ilium to that of the other. The *upper and central region*, which is called *epigastric* (επι,

above; γαστηρ, the abdomen), contains the pyloric half of the stomach, the left lobe of the liver with the lobulus Spigelii, the upper edge of the pancreas, the cœliac axis with the surrounding semilunar ganglia, the aorta, vena cava ascendens, thoracic duct, vena azygos, crura of the diaphragm, hepatic artery, vena porta, and splenic vessels.

The *upper and right space*, called *right hypochondriac region* (ὑπο, under; χονδρος, a cartilage), contains right lobe of liver, gall-bladder, transverse colon, ascending portion of duodenum, hepatic duct, and vessels entering liver. The *left hypochondriac region* contains fundus of stomach, splenic omentum, vessels, and spleen, smaller end of pancreas, transverse colon, and vessels.

The *umbilical region*, extending round the umbilicus, contains omentum, mesentery, with lacteals and glands, transverse portion of duodenum and jejunum, pancreas, aorta, vena cava, receptaculum chyli, and vena azygos.

The *right lumbar region*, situated on the right side of umbilical, contains ascending colon, kidney, with renal capsule, some convolutions of jejunum, and descending portion of duodenum.

The *left lumbar region* contains descending colon, left kidney, renal capsule, and convolutions of small intestine.

The *hypogastric* (ὑπο, under; γαστηρ, the ab-

domen), situated in the median line, but be-
neath the umbilicus, contains convolutions of
jejunum and ilium, bladder when distended,
sigmoid flexure of colon, and commencement
of rectum, uterus during pregnancy, and ves-
sels.

The *right iliac*, on right side of hypogastric,
contains cæcum, appendix vermiformis, termi-
nation of ilium, ureter, spermatic vessels, and
vas deferens.

The *left iliac* contains sigmoid flexure of
colon, ureter, vas deferens, and spermatic ves-
sels.

225. The *peritoneum* is separated from the
internal surface of the abdominal muscles
only by the fascia transversalis ; on tracing it
upwards, it passes along the under surface of
the diaphragm for some distance, from which
it is reflected on to the convex surface of liver,
forming, in the centre, the *coronary*, and on
the side the *lateral ligaments ;* passing along
to the sharp anterior margin it covers the un-
der surface till it arrives at the transverse fis-
sure, from whence it is reflected down to the
upper edge of stomach and first portion of
duodenum, forming *anterior layer of lesser
omentum ;* on the *posterior* surface of the liver,
the peritoneum is also found, and by follow-
ing its course along the under surface of that
organ, as far forward as the transverse fissure,
it is seen to form the *posterior portion of the*

lesser omentum; these two layers pass in front and behind the stomach and first part of duodenum, and after enclosing them, are carried down to the lower part of the abdomen, from whence they are reflected upwards to the transverse arch of the colon, forming the *great omentum;* after enclosing this intestine they pass back towards the spine, under the name of *transverse meso-colon,* then separate, and leave in the space between the third portion of the duodenum and pancreas; the upper layer, passing on to the posterior part of the diaphragm, forms the *posterior layer of coronary and lateral ligaments,* and is then seen to be continuous with that portion covering the back of the liver; the under is reflected forwards again, under the name of *mesentery,* to enclose the jejunum and ilium, after doing which, it again passes to the spine as the posterior layer of the same fold; from this part it is carried down into the pelvis surrounding the upper third of the rectum, and attaching it to the sacrum by a fold, called *meso-rectum;* it then passes along the front of the middle portion of this intestine, and leaving the inferior third uncovered, passes on to the fundus or base of the bladder; it covers the posterior and lateral parts of this organ, as far upwards as the apex, from which it is reflected upon the obliterated hypogastric arteries and the urachus, to the point from whence we started—namely, the abdominal muscles.

At the right extremity of the lesser omentum, where the duodenum turns downwards, the posterior fold of the peritoneum is reflected upwards to the liver, leaving the posterior of the middle portion of the duodenum totally uncovered : the aperture here described is the *foramen of Winslow:* it has, in *front,* the two layers of lesser omentum with vessels—*below,* the duodenum—and *behind,* the reflected portion of membrane : tracing the peritoneum *laterally* from the abdominal muscles, it is found to be reflected some little distance from the sides of vertebræ on to the ascending and descending colon, forming an ascending and descending *colic omentum ;* as the commencement of the colon or cæcum lies close to the parietes, there is no peritoneal fold at its posterior part, and this must be remembered, as in hernia it accounts for the *absence of sac* when such portion protrudes. From the left extremity of the stomach, the peritoneum is reflected over the spleen, and at its posterior aspect becomes continuous with that on the back of the diaphragm.

The organs which are left uncovered by this membrane are, kidneys, posterior of middle and third portion of duodenum, portion of gall bladder, pancreas, commencement of colon, posterior of middle and whole of inferior third of rectum, and the anterior and inferior half of bladder.

226. The *parts successively pierced* by a weapon passed in, from the front of the abdomen, below the umbilicus, would be the skin, the linea alba, the fascia transversalis, the peritoneum lining the muscles, the four layers of the great omentum, the peritoneum covering the intestines, the muscular and mucous coats of the same, the mesentery, the great vessels, and the vertebræ.

THE ALIMENTARY CANAL,

227. Commencing at the mouth, and terminating only at the anus, consists of a tube, which differs not only in structure and in size at different parts, but also in function. The same lining membrane, however, is continued throughout, and at each extremity is continuous with the skin, as in all other cavities which open externally, the only perceptible difference being the absence of epidermis in mucous membranes.

This tissue possesses in a remarkable degree the power of absorption and secretion, and in disease is characterized by symptoms which distinguish it from other membranes, such as the suppurative and ulcerative process, in which inflammation of it generally ends; whilst that of serous membrane generally terminates in adhesion or effusion.

228. From the lower border of the fifth

cervical vertebra, where the pharynx ends, the *œsophagus* extends down to the cardiac orifice of the stomach, lying in the posterior mediastinum (202); it is muscular externally, and lined by mucous membrane. In this, as throughout the whole of the alimentary canal, the circular fibres are internal, and are the principal agents in propelling the food downwards by their peristaltic action.

THE STOMACH.

✳ 229. A *musculo-membranous viscus*, of a conical shape, has two openings, three coats, two curvatures, and two surfaces: in an empty state its anterior surface looks forward, its posterior backwards, but when distended, the lower part rises toward the walls of the abdomen, and the two apertures are then directed backwards: the left portion, or larger end, is called *fundus*, and is supposed to be the part where digestion is carried on most actively; the *cardiac* orifice is a simple opening of the œsophagus into it, but the *pylorus* (πυλη, porta ; ουρος, custos) is a distinct valve, formed by a thickening of the circular muscular fibres; this orifice lies near to the under surface of the liver. The *external coat* is formed by the anterior layer of the lesser omentum, and as it is reflected both on and off at the curvatures, it admits of great distension taking

place ; the *middle coat* is *muscular ;* its fibres are arranged in three directions ; the *longitudinal* are most evident at the lesser and greater curvatures and external; the *circular* are continuous at one orifice with those of the œsophagus, at the other they form the pyloric valve ; the *transverse* or *oblique fibres* decussate with the circular, and are most evident at the fundus; the *internal* coat is mucous, and presents on its inner surface innumerable papillæ or villi, from which appearance it is named villous. The *vessels* which ramify on it are, *along its lesser curvature*—viz. for about three inches,—the gastric, and superior pyloric from the hepatic ; *along its greater,* the gastro-epiploica dextra from the gastro-duodenalis, and the gastro-epiploica sinistra from the splenic ; the *nerves* are the right and left pneumogastric, and branches from the solar plexus.

230. The gastric juice is secreted in the stomach, most copiously at the fundus, and mingling with the food, converts it into *chyme ;* the hydrochloric acid which it contains possesses powerful antiseptic and solvent properties, both of which are brought into action during digestion ; numerous glands, or mucous follicles, are seen on the mucous coat, and are called Brunner's or solitary glands, and there are, also, numerous follicles seen here and along the whole of the intestinal tube, called *glands of Lieberkühn.*

231. From the pylorus to the commencement of the colon in the right iliac fossa, extend *the small intestines*, forming about *five-sixths* of the whole canal, which is about thirty feet in length. From the right iliac fossa to the anus is situated the *large intestine*, forming about one-sixth. Both these portions are larger at their commencement than at their termination, and end in valves.

232. The *duodenum*, about twelve fingers breadth in length, forms a curve, and extends from the pylorus to the left side of the second lumbar vertebra; its outer coat is partial, covering only the first portion, and front of second; the *circular* fibres of the middle coat are most evident, and on the inner coat are seen the folds called *valvulæ conniventes;* in its curvature lies the *head of the pancreas*, and opening into its posterior surface, near the junction of the second and third portion, are the ductus pancreaticus and the ductus communis choledochus, which pass for some distance obliquely through the coats, before terminating. Its artery is the pancreatico-duodenalis from the hepatic.

233. The *jejunum* and *ilium* form the remainder of the small intestine, and of these the *jejunum* forms *two-fifths:* this portion is named from the state in which it is found after death, and has more dense walls than the ilium; the *valvulæ conniventes* are numerous at

its commencement, but diminish in number down to the ilium, where they are no longer seen, but in their place are found the *glands of Peyer.*

234. The *ilium* opens into the side of the colon, from which it is separated by the *ileo-colic* and *ileo-cæcal valves,* folds of mucous membrane, which tend to prevent the contents of the large intestine passing back to the ilium. These two portions of intestine are enclosed in the *mesentery,* which admits of free passage for the lacteals and for the left branches of superior mesenteric artery.

235. The *cæcum* is that portion of large intestine which is below the opening of the ilium, and lies in the right iliac fossa ; from it, extending down into the pelvis, and lying on the iliac artery, is the *appendix vermiformis,* composed of a mucous pouch and longitudinal muscular fibres ; above the valve the intestine is called *colon,* and after forming the arch, terminates in the left iliac fossa by the sigmoid flexure, beyond which is the rectum, extending from promontory of sacrum to anus : the *peritoneum* covers the large intestine, except at the commencement and termination ; the longitudinal muscular fibres are arranged in three pillars, and as they are shorter than the intestine itself, the latter is drawn into pouches. In the *rectum,* the longitudinal fibres are extended *round* the intestine, and at the anus

mingle with the external *sphincter ani:* the circular fibres are not evident in the colon, but are not found in the rectum, especially at the anus, where they form the internal sphincter.

236. On the *peritoneal* coat of the large intestines are seen the *appendices epiploicæ;* on the *mucous coat,* open some of the lacteals, less numerous than in the small, but extending down to the rectum; advantage is taken of this where there is inability of swallowing, by giving nourishment by enemata; the formation of scybala also occurs from the absorption which is continually going on through these vessels. The *ascending* and *transverse colon* are supplied by the colica dextra and media from the superior mesenteric; the *descending colon,* from the colica sinistra of the inferior mesenteric, and the *rectum,* from the three hæmorrhoidal arteries, derived from inferior mesenteric, internal iliac, and pudic.

The whole course of the intestine is supplied by branches from the abdominal ganglia of the sympathetic nerve.

237. The *liver* lies in the right hypochondrium and epigastric region; it contains *five* lobes—viz. right, left, lobulus Spigelii, lobulus quadratus, and lobulus caudatus; *five fissures,* transverse, for umbilical vein, for gall bladder, for ductus venosus, and for vena cava; *five ligaments,* coronary, two lateral, falciform, and teres; *five kinds of vessels,* the he-

patic artery and vein, the vena porta, the hepatic duct, and the absorbents: and *five notches*, for the gall bladder, for the ligamentum teres, for the umbilical vein, for the ductus venosus, and one along the under surface for the colon.

It is of a dark-red color, weighs between three and four pounds, and has a peritoneal coat, and a fibrous covering called *capsule of Glisson*, and is in lateral diameter about twelve inches; its posterior border is thick and rounded, its anterior sharp, its upper surface convex, and its inferior concave; at the *transverse fissure* the capsule enters together with the *vena porta* and *hepatic artery*, and is continued into all parts of its structure, acting like a pia mater to the brain, and forming sheaths for the portal vessels, called vaginal sheaths, and envelopes for the lobules or acini; the lobular bodies are found in all parts of the organ, but in the centre are of an angular shape, while towards the circumference they acquire a more rounded form; running down their middle is the *intralobular vein*, into which still more minute branches pour their blood; at the base of the lobules these veins open into a larger one, called *sub-lobular;* several of these join together, and by their union at length form the *hepatic vein*, which terminates in the vena cava; around the intra-lobular vein, ramify the vena porta, the ductus hepaticus, and hepatic artery, external to which is the capsu-

lar covering; in passing to and from these lobules, the vessels ramify between them, and form *interlobular vessels;* the *portal vein* in the *vaginal sheaths* gives off numerous branches which, previous to entering between the lobules, form the *vaginal plexuses.*

238. The *vena porta* formed by the union of the *splenic* and *superior mesenteric vein*, into which those from all the chylopoietic viscera open, passes from the upper and posterior border of the pancreas to the transverse fissure of the liver, and in the lobules gives off the biliary secretion; this enters the hepatic duct by *exudation*, and is conveyed along the lesser omentum to the duodenum; the residue of the blood from the vena porta then passes into the *intra-lobular vein*, and finally mingles with that in the *cava;* the blood in this vein is much thicker and darker than that in others: the hepatic artery is destined to supply the lobules with blood for their nutrition, after doing which it terminates in the intra-lobular vein.

239. *Bile* consists of picromel, cholesterine, osmazome, salts of soda and potash, cholic acid, and resin: the first and last have much affinity for each other, and these substances form the essential parts of the bile, by some being considered synonymous.

Biliary calculi consist of yellow coloring matter and cholesterine. Gall stones contain inspissated bile.

240. The relative position of the vessels in the lesser omentum is—*to the right*, the ductus communis choledochus, surrounded by the capsule of Glisson; *to the left*, the hepatic artery, between and behind the vena porta.

241. The *gall bladder* is a membranous sac of a pyriform shape, lying in a groove on the under surface of right lobe of liver; it has a peritoneal coat, which is not complete, and a perfect lining mucous membrane; the cystic duct joins the hepatic at an angle, and by their union they form the ductus communis choledochus.

The *bile* which is found in this reservoir is bitter, pungent, and viscid, whilst that in the hepatic duct is bland and harmless.

242. The *spleen*, situated in the left hypochondrium, resembles, in appearance, the *placenta;* it is highly vascular, and at its concave side, which faces the stomach, has a fissure, called *hilus*, at which the splenic artery from the hepatic enters and the splenic vein emerges, both of these vessels being of large size; it is supplied with nerves from the solar plexus, and has numerous absorbents.

The theories as to its use are—1st, that it is subservient to the function of the liver; 2d, that it is subordinate to the function of digestion; 3d, that it permits of accumulation of blood during certain stages of disease, and thus prevents more vital organs from suffering

injury; 4th, Sir Everard Home's "Theory" that it is a reservoir for the superabundant serum, lymph, globules, mucus, &c., carried into circulation immediately after digestion is completed; 5th, M. Beclard considers that it resembles the erectile tissue of the penis, and states that during digestion this dilation takes place; 6th, Professor Tiedemann imagines that a coagulating fluid is secreted from the arteries in it, which is conveyed by the absorbents to the thoracic duct.

243. The *pancreas*, one of the conglomerate glands, resembles, both in appearance and function, the salivary glands; it is of a pale ash color, about six inches in length, situated in the curvature of the duodenum, and extending into the left hypochondrium; towards its lower border is a duct, which proceeds from its left or smaller end towards the head or right extremity; this duct collects from little mucous cells formed on its ramifications, the pancreatic secretion (156), which it pours into the duodenum (232).

The arteries of this gland are, the pancreaticus magnus from the splenic, branches from the pancreatico-duodenalis, and from the mesenteric; its nerves are derived from the solar plexus.

The pancreatic secretion does not contain any sulphocyanate of potash, but in other respects closely resembles saliva.

244. The *kidneys* (renes, νεφροι), two in number, are placed upon the pillars of the diaphragm and on the quadratus lumborum, opposite to the two last dorsal and two first lumbar vertebræ, the right being a little lower than the other.

In *shape* they are oval, rather larger above than below, convex externally and anteriorly, flat posteriorly, and concave on the side nearest the median line; their color is dark red; they are about four inches in length, two in breadth, surmounted by the capsule, and separated from the peritoneum on the right side by the duodenum and ascending colon, on the left by the descending colon.

There is a *proper fibrous capsule* which invests it, and which is continuous with the external coat of the ureter, but *no peritoneal covering*. The external circumference of its structure is *cortical*, and is composed of ramifications of the renal arteries, renal veins, lesser splanchnic nerves, numerous absorbents, corpora Malpighiana, and cellular tissue; internal to this is placed the medullary structure, composed of conical shaped tubular portions, the apices of which all look towards the hilus, where the pelvis is placed: these tubular bodies, of a dark and dense appearance, consist of the tubuli uriniferi, which commence at the base in the corpora Malpighiana, and at the apex, or *mammary process*, empty themselves

into the infundibula; the union of these last forms the pelvis.

The lining mucous membrane of the ureter is continued upwards into the pelvis, and from thence into the infundibula; it is reflected over the mammary processes, taking the name of *calyx*, lines the numerous tubuli uriniferi, and at the base of the tubular portion expands into the corpora Malpighiana; these, then, are most probably the secreting surfaces, where the urine is separated from the surrounding arteries by capillary absorption.

245. The *ureter* is a tube of the diameter of a quill, and of eighteen inches in length; it is composed of two coats, one continuous with the mucous, the other with the fibrous coat of the kidney above, and terminating below at the posterior angles of the trigone vesicale in the bladder; in this course it lies on the psoas magnus muscle, crosses over the common iliac arteries, and runs for some distance between the coats of the bladder before terminating; the vas deferens crosses to its inner side just before its termination; the spermatic vessels cross in front also, but higher up; it lies behind the peritoneum in its whole course.

246. The *renal capsules* which surmount the kidneys are small granular bodies, somewhat conical in shape; during *fœtal existence* they are twice as large as the kidney, but after birth they diminish in size; they are furnished with

a supra-renal branch from the aorta, and by nerves from the renal plexus, and from the phrenic. The *relative position* of vessels at their entrance into the kidney is vein in front, artery intermediate, and pelvis posteriorly.

247. The *abdominal aorta* extends from the crura of diaphragm to fourth lumbar vertebra, where it bifurcates into the two iliacs; at its commencement it lies nearly upon the centre of the bodies of the vertebræ, but gradually inclines over to the left side. To its right lies the vena cava ascendens; opposite the third lumbar vertebra the receptaculum chyli lies to the left, but above that crosses behind, to the right side of it; near its upper part the vena azygos lies to its right; the liver, pancreas, duodenum, left renal vein, and mesenteric artery, all lie in front; its *branches* are, the phrenics, the capsular, the supra-renal, the renal, the spermatics, and lumbar, given off in pairs; the cœliac axis, superior and inferior mesenteric, and sacra media, given off singly.

The *phrenics* ramify around the aponeurosis of the diaphragm. The *cœliac axis*, a short trunk from the front of the artery, below the preceding and surrounded by the semilunar ganglia, divides into—1st, *gastric*, which terminates in an œsophageal branch, and the coronarii ventriculi, ramifying along the lesser curvature of the stomach; 2d, *hepatic*, the largest in the fœtus, which gives off the pylo-

ric to anastomose with the coronarii ventriculi; the gastro-duodenalis dividing into pancreatico-duodenalis to the duodenum and pancreas, and gastro-epiploica dextra to the greater curvature of the stomach, the posterior or inferior pyloric, the cystic, and the terminating branches; 3d, *splenic*, the largest in the adult, passes along the upper border of pancreas to fissure of spleen, where it terminates by entering that organ; it gives off the pancreatic, gastro-epiploica sinistra ramifying along the greater curvature and anastomosing with gastro-epiploica dextra, and vasa brevia to fundus of stomach.

The *superior mesenteric* arises a little below the cœliac axis, passes between the pancreas and third portion of duodenum, and runs down in the mesentery towards right iliac fossa; from its convex, or left side, it gives off about twenty branches to the small intestines, which, after forming arches, ramify *round* them; from its right, or concave side, it gives off the colica media, colica dextra, and ileo-colic: these anastomose with each other, and supply the caput coli, ascending and transverse colon.

The *supra-renal* arteries arise on the level of the preceding, and are distributed to the capsules.

The *renal*, beneath these, pass to the kidneys; the right is the longest; they pass be-

tween the tubular portions to arrive at the cortical structure.

The *spermatics* are small in size, and follow the descent of the testicle ; they pass over the ureters, psoas muscles, external iliac artery, and down the inguinal canal, forming part of the spermatic cord, to the tubular portion of the testis.

The *inferior mesenteric* arises from aorta, about one inch above its termination, passes into left iliac fossa in left colic-omentum, and gives off colica sinistra, sigmoid branches, and superior hæmorrhoidal.

Sacra media, given off at bifurcation of aorta, passes down the centre of sacrum.

The five pair of lumbar from posterior surface pass to the abdominal and lumbar muscles, spinal cord and membranes, keeping up a constant anastomosis with intercostals above and lumbar branches of internal iliac below.

248. *Digestion* is carried on along the whole course of the alimentary canal, commencing in the process of mastication and terminating only in the excretion of feculent matter at the anus.

In *mastication* the relaxation of the temporal, masseteric, and pterygoid muscles, the action of those which are attached to the os hyoides, and the weight of the lower jaw, open the mouth for the entrance of food ; after being submitted to division and separation by

the teeth, which are brought into motion by
the temporal, masseter, internal and external
pterygoid, and moved from side to side by the
buccinator and tongue, the food is then min-
gled with the secretion from the salivary
glands: having undergone sufficient amalga-
mation, it is conveyed to the pharynx by the
tongue; at this period (the jaw forming a
fixed point), the genio-hyo-glossus, the genio-
hyoideus, the mylo-hyoideus, the stylo-hyoi-
deus, and pharyngeus, the digastric and middle
constrictor, raise the larynx (194), and the
food is conveyed down the pharynx and œso-
phagus by the successive contraction of their
muscular fibres, mingling in its passage with
the secretions of the tonsils and the different
mucous glands: having passed into the sto-
mach it is submitted to the action of the gas-
tric juice (230), and this constitutes *chymifica-
tion*; when sufficiently acted upon by this
fluid, it is propelled by the muscular fibres
through the pylorus to the duodenum: for
some time this valve will resist the passage of
undigested food, but after a time loses its
power, and allows of considerable sized sub-
stances passing through. When, from dis-
ease, or from too great irritation, the muscu-
lar fibres act from below upwards, the food is
again passed into the œsophagus and mouth,
and *vomiting* takes place: in this action, the
abdominal muscles unite, and the diaphragm

becomes relaxed; that such is the case seems
to be confirmed by finding that birds of prey
which have no diaphragm vomit with great
facility, and that the two circular bands of
muscular fibre which surround the cardiac ori-
fice in the stomach of the horse, render it
almost impossible in that animal.

Chylification commences in the duodenum,
and is the separation of the albuminous por-
tion, occasioned by mingling with the bile and
pancreatic fluid: the valvulæ conniventes de-
lay the passage through this intestine, and by
their folds offer an additional surface for the
food to come in contact with the lacteals,
which are very numerous in this and the
other small intestines. By chemical action,
the chyle or albumen is separated, and by ab-
sorption is carried along the lacteals to the re-
ceptaculum chyli, while the excrementitious
portion is conveyed along by the peristaltic
action of the muscular fibres: when, by the
removal of the whole of the chyle, or by par-
tial decomposition taking place, it becomes
feculent matter, and has been conveyed to the
rectum, relaxation of the sphincters at the
anus takes place and allows of its exit. The
ileo-colic and ileo-cæcal valves prevent regur-
gitation into the ilium without great efforts,
and the direction of the colon tends to delay
the passage of the contents through it, and
enables it to be more thoroughly submitted to

the action of the absorbents. The bile seems to form the natural purgative of the bowels, as its absence, denoted by clay-colored fæces, occasions constipation.

249. The *secretions* poured into the alimentary canal, along its whole course, are, saliva, mucus from numerous glands extended over the whole length, gastric juice, bile, pancreatic fluid, and a secretion from the follicles in the colon, which seem to assist in communicating odor to the fæces.

250. In *wounds* of the abdomen, the danger depends on the part injured, on the extent of the wound, on extravasation, on the age of the patient, and on the nature of the wound, whether incised, bruised, or gunshot. When the *coats* of an *intestine* are *lacerated*, there is much danger from inflammation and mortification; and there is more to be feared from this than from any escape of the food, the omentum and abdominal muscles tending to prevent this. If the injury has occurred in the stomach, or small intestine, there is more danger than in the large, as the former are more plentifully supplied with nerves.

251. *Wounds* of the *liver* and *gall bladder*, if of any extent, generally prove fatal, and *wounds* of the *ducts* and *spleen* are also highly dangerous.

252. Extravasation from the wounding of vessels greatly increases the danger, and renders the prognosis unfavorable.

253. Great diversity of opinion exists as to the propriety of applying ligatures in a wounded intestine, and if the wound is not very large, or not protruding, it is wrong so to do. When the wounded and protruding bowel is in a state of mortification, attempts to establish a false anus must be made. As the principal danger in wounds of the abdomen is inflammation, the treatment must be strictly antiphlogistic, and great caution must be used in adopting any remedies which are likely to increase it, such as the exhibition of purgatives, or the administering of solid food. Glysters for the purpose of emptying the intestine, and for supplying nourishment to the patient, are very appropriate.

Aneurisms sometimes occur in the abdominal aorta, and attain considerable size. By relaxing the abdominal muscles, especially in a thin person, they may be felt, but little can be done for them, as they generally are the consequence of osseous deposit in the coats, and are found in other parts at the same time.

CHAPTER XI.

ON THE MUSCLES OF THE ABDOMEN, AND HERNIA.

254. THERE are five pairs of *muscles* in

front and on the sides of the abdomen, and
two pairs at the back; those in *front* are, the
obliquus externus descendens, the obliquus
internus ascendens, and the transversalis ab-
dominis, the rectus and pyramidalis; those
behind are the quadratus lumborum and the
latissimus dorsi.

255. The *obliquus externus descendens*, situ-
ated beneath the skin, superficial fascia, and
fat, arises from external surfaces of eight or
nine inferior ribs; the five superior fleshy por-
tions indigitating with serratus magnus, the
three inferior with latissimus dorsi; *is inserted*
into anterior two-thirds of outer brim of crest
of ilium into spine of pubes, symphysis of
same, and linea-ileo pectinea, forming Gim-
bernat's ligament; its anterior fibres pass for-
ward and unite with the muscle of opposite
side to form the linea alba, which extends from
symphysis to ensiform cartilage; between the
anterior-superior spine of ilium and spine of
pubes, the lower portion of its aponeurotic
fibres are extended to ferm Poupart's liga-
ment; near the pubes some are continued
across the linea alba to the crest of the oppo-
site pubes, forming the *triangular ligament.*

256. *Obliquus internus ascendens* arises
from rather more than outer half of Poupart's
ligament—from anterior three-fourths of mid-
dle of crest of ilium, and from lumbar fascia;
is inserted into linea-ileo pectinea, crest and

symphysis pubis, linea alba, and cartilages of
seven or eight lower ribs; at the outer bor-
der of rectus its aponeurosis splits into two
layers, and encloses this muscle for the upper
three-fourths; at the lower part, together
with the transversalis, it passes in front of
rectus.

257. *Transversalis* arises from internal sur-
faces of six or seven lower ribs, indigitating
with diaphragm, from lumbar fascia, from an-
terior three-fourths of inner brim of crest of
ilium, and from rather less than half of Pou-
part's ligament; *is inserted* into linea-ileo pec-
tinea, crest and symphysis of pubes, and whole
extent of linea alba.

258. *Rectus abdominis* arises from symphy-
sis and crest; becomes broader as it ascends,
and *is inserted* into ensiform cartilage, and into
fifth, sixth, and seventh ribs; it is marked by
three or four lineæ transversæ, and is enclosed
in the sheath, except at its lower part.

259. *Pyramidalis,* a small muscle, superfi-
cial to the preceding, extends from crest of
pubes to linea alba, for about two inches from
the symphysis.

260. *Quadratus lumborum* arises from pos-
terior fourth of crest of ilium; is *inserted*
into last rib, and by tendinous fibres into
transverse processes of four superior lumbar
vertebræ.

261. The *external abdominal ring* is the in-

terval left between the fibres of the external
oblique as they split to go to their insertions
in the symphysis and spine of pubes; its base
is formed by the crest; its sides by the fibres
of the oblique, which are called pillars; its
upper angle is rounded off by the intercolum-
nar bands which extend upwards towards the
umbilicus.   It is *bounded* in *front* by the skin,
common superficial fascia of the body, and by
the spermatic fascia, which is sent down from
the intercolumnar bands; the internal pillar of
it is not only internal, but from the oblique
direction of the opening, is superior, and slight-
ly anterior; it is *bounded behind* by the trian-
gular fascia or ligament, by the conjoined
tendon of internal oblique and transversalis,
and by transversalis fascia.

Through this opening passes the spermatic
cord and cremaster in the male, and round
ligament in the female.

262. The *internal ring* is situated midway
between the spine of the pubes and anterior
spine of ilium, and half an inch above Poupart's
ligament; it is formed by the spermatic cord
carrying down a funnel-shaped portion of the
fascia transversalis, immediately beneath the
fibres of the transversalis muscle.

263. The *inguinal canal* is the space be-
tween the two rings, and is about two inches
in length; it has, in *front*, the obliquus exter-
nus, the obliquus internus and the transversa-

lis abdominis; *below*, Poupart's ligament; *behind*, proceeding downward from internal ring, the fascia transversalis, epigastric artery, and conjoined tendon of internal oblique and transversalis.

The *fascia superficialis* adheres closely to Poupart's ligament, and below it passes across the falciform opening to form the *cribriform fascia*.

264. The *fascia transversalis* lines the abdominal muscles; opposite the crest of the ilium, and Poupart's ligament, it passes on to the iliaeus and psoas muscles, where it is called *fascia iliaca ;* at the brim of the pelvis it is continued down that cavity, till, meeting with the levator ani muscle, it is directed on to the bladder, first being called pelvic fascia, and then constituting the true ligaments of the bladder ; in front of this viscus it is continuous with the fascia transversalis of the abdominal muscles.

When this fascia protrudes either in direct, oblique, or femoral hernia, it is called *fascia propria*, and in the natural state it is called fascia propria where it covers the cord in the inguinal canal, and where it forms the sheath for the femoral vessels beneath Poupart's ligament.

265. In passing down the canal, the cord meets with the inferior fibres of the internal oblique, *after* it has passed the transversalis,

and carries some portion of it down under the name of *cremaster muscle.*

266. The *epigastric artery* arises from the external iliac as it passes beneath Poupart's ligament; it ascends upwards and inwards, lying behind the canal, and internal to the internal ring: it then enters the sheath of the rectus, and anastomoses with the internal mammary (189).

The *spermatic cord* is composed of spermatic artery, vein, nerves, absorbents, vas deferens, and a fibrous covering, which is the remains of the peritoneal coat, carried down with the testis.

At the internal ring the *vas deferens* turns inwards, crosses the epigastric artery, and is enclosed in the fascia transversalis.

267. *Inguinal hernia* may be *direct, oblique, scrotal,* or *congenital.*

268. *Direct* protrudes at the external ring without passing down the canal; it either passes through or pushes the conjoined tendon before it; as it emerges, the crest of the pubes is below; the pillars of the external ring surround it; the cord and epigastric artery both lie to the outside, the former being slightly in front. The coverings are, *skin, superficial fascia, fascia spermatica,* a partial covering of *cremaster, conjoined tendon, fascia propria,* and *sac,* or *peritoneum.* The shape of the tumor is circular, and is directed downward.

269. *Oblique hernia* passes through the internal ring, down the canal, and out at the external ; if it remain in the canal it is called *bubonocele*, and if it descend into the scrotum, *scrotal hernia.*

The internal ring offering the weakest point for the protrusion of hernia, we find that this species is most frequent. Its *coverings* are, *skin, superficial fascia, spermatic fascia, cremaster muscle, fascia propria,* and *sac ;* the cord lies behind, and the neck of the sac is situated at the internal ring. The shape of the tumor in *oblique* is oblong, and directed inwards ; in *direct,* circular, and directed downwards ; the *cord,* in *direct,* lies to the outer side.

270. *Scrotal hernia* is that in which the tumor, either from its large size, or from its occurring before the canal, leading to the scrotum, is closed, descends behind the tunica vaginalis, but has, in addition to it, all the coverings of oblique inguinal hernia.

271. *Congenital hernia* follows the descent of the testicle into the tunica vaginalis.

272. When *intestine* alone protrudes, the hernia is called *Enterocele*—when *omentum, Epiplocele*—when both, *Entero-Epiplocele.*

273. Oblique inguinal hernia, of long standing, and great size, may push down the epigastric artery to the inner side of the external ring, and by assuming the appearance of direct might mislead the surgeon.

274. *Hernia* may be *distinguished* from other tumors by its softness—by its return into the abdomen on pressure—by the impulse communicated to it by coughing—and by its not being attended with any derangement of the general health.

275. Violent exertion, a relaxed state of fibre, or the canal remaining open, are the causes of this protrusion.

276. It is very rarely *cured*, except in young persons, but as long as a truss, placed on the external ring in direct, and on the internal ring in oblique, keeps up the tumor, there is no danger.

277. *Strangulated hernia* is known by the following symptoms—a *tumor* which cannot be returned; *vomiting*, at first of *bilious*, but afterwards of *stercoraceous* matter; *constipation; dragging sensation* at the pit of the stomach, which is the first symptom felt; *pain; tense* and *swollen state* of abdomen; a *pulse* at first full, but afterwards quick, hard, and weak; *great anxiety and restlessness; cold extremities; hiccough; cold, clammy perspirations;* indications of *mortification*, and *death.*

278. Attempts to *reduce* the strangulated gut should be made in this order, previous to operating; the *taxis* for a quarter of an hour; *warm baths* and *bleeding;* then the *taxis* again; *bags of ice* to the part; and in inguinal hernia, where the patient is not much debilitated, *a*

tobacco enema, composed of one drachm of tobacco to half a pint of water, may be thrown up, and be repeated in a quarter of an hour; the *taxis* should again be applied, and then, if the symptoms are urgent, and all these means have failed, the *operation* should be resorted to without delay.

279. It has been proposed to inject large quantities of fluid or air into the rectum, and in some instances these modes of treatment have been said to prove successful.

280. *Tobacco enemata* prove useful only where the stricture is muscular, and as such is not the case in females, they are never admissible with them. *Cold applications* condense the gases in the tumor, and at the same time reduce inflammation.

281. If it be found impossible to reduce the tumor, no time should be lost in operating, as *mortification* rapidly comes on, and renders the operation useless.

282. In *oblique hernia*, the incision should be made from the inguinal canal between the rings, down to the bottom of the tumor, and should divide the *skin*, *fat*, and *superficial fascia;* the successive parts should then be pinched up, and opened upon a director, to the extent of the first incision, and the sac laid open: having ascertained where the stricture is, a probe-pointed bistoury should be guided to it, and if at the internal ring, the stricture should be divided upwards.

After *returning* the intestine, one or two sutures and light dressing may be applied.

283. If the *omentum* is found protruding, and is diseased, it may be cut off, and its arteries tied, or if the intestine is highly mortified, a *false anus* must be formed.

284. The stricture may be—1st, at the *external ring*, in which case it is formed by the pillars; 2d, *in the canal*, where some degree of thickening of the fibres of the internal oblique is the cause; 3d, at the *internal ring*, where the inferior margin of the transversalis muscle constricts it.

285. The *peritoneal sac* may be distinguished from the *covering of the intestine* by the arborescent appearance of its vessels; by the external surface being rough and adherent; by its being of a lighter color, and by the slipping away of the intestine on rubbing it between the fingers. On the intestine the peritoneum is smooth and polished, and the vessels are circular.

286. The *operation* for *direct hernia* resembles that for oblique, but the incision is to be made more vertical, and the stricture to be divided upwards and inwards, or directly upwards. The *stricture* is situated *above* and *behind* the external ring, where the hernia passes through the conjoined tendon.

287. In performing the taxis, the limbs should be kept as close as possible, and the

parts relaxed by bending the thighs; after the operation, the patient should not be allowed to rise till a truss has been applied.

288. There may be no sac if the hernia follows a wound, or if the cæcum protrudes (225), or when adhesion has taken place between the two layers of peritoneum.

289. It is not every hernia which cannot be returned that is strangulated, as adhesions sometimes take place whilst the parts are down.

FEMORAL HERNIA.

290. The parts which pass *beneath Poupart's ligament*, through the *crural arch*, are, iliacus internus ; anterior crural nerve : psoas magnus ; femoral artery, vein, and absorbents.

Internal to the femoral vein is a *space*, in which lies an absorbent gland, and internal to this, *Gimbernat's ligament.*

291. *The saphenic opening* is a space formed in the fascia lata, *just below* Poupart's ligament. The iliac portion of the fascia, or that attached to Poupart's ligament, forms an arched border which looks downwards, and constitutes the *falciform edge ;* the pubic portion, or that which is attached along the ramus of the pubes, forms another arched border, which looks upwards, and is called the *semilunar margin ;* the space between these two open-

ings is called the saphenic, and gives entrance to the saphenic vein and exit to the superficial pudic, superficial epigastric, and circumflex branches of the femoral artery.

In this space there is no fascia lata in front of the femoral vessels, but the pubic portion is found to be continued up behind them, and to be attached to the linea-ileo pectinea.

292. *Femoral hernia* passes down, internal to the vein, and external to Gimbernat's ligament, pushing the gland before it, and carrying the fascia propria with it; having reached the falciform, or saphenic opening, the reflected portion of the fascia lata, behind the vessels, prevents any further descent, and therefore, if the hernia continues to increase, the tumor proceeds upwards, *over Poupart's ligament.*

The *coverings* of this hernia are, the skin; superficial fascia; the fascia cribriformis, which is a layer of superficial fascia (263); fascia propria; and sac; as it lies close to the femoral vein, having passed between it and the fascia propria, it is said to be *in the sheath* of the vessels.

The seat of stricture may be either at the falciform edge of the fascia lata, at Poupart's ligament, or in the neck of the sac.

This *kind of hernia* rarely happens in *males,* as the greater breadth of *the pelvis in females* offers a larger space for its passage; on the

contrary, *inguinal hernia* is more frequent in *males*, the canal being kept open by the cord lying in it.

In addition to the other symptoms of strangulated hernia, there is, in *femoral*, sense of weight, numbness and œdema of the leg from pressure on the vessels.

293. *In operating*, an *incision* resembling an inverted ⌐ is to be made over the tumor, and the parts to be divided on a director; having ascertained the stricture, it is to be divided, if at the falciform edge, *upwards* and *outwards;* if at the neck of the sac, *upwards* and *inwards;* or if at Poupart's ligament, *upwards.*

Sir Astley Cooper says, that Gimbernat's ligament never forms the stricture, nor by its division is the hernia set free. Some surgeons recommend the cut to be made backwards, stating that the division of the ligamentous fibres, attached to the linea-ileo pectinea, will answer the purpose.

294. In *applying the taxis*, the tumor must first be directed downwards, then backwards, then pressed upwards; and the surgeon must remember, that the stricture is never muscular. Should the taxis, warm bath, and bleeding fail, the operation should be resorted to even more speedily than in inguinal hernia.

295. Cessation of pain, accumulation of gas, sinking of the pulse, hiccough, and cold perspirations, indicate the coming on of *mor-*

tification; and the intestine is known to be in that state, when portions of it are of *an ashy green color, of soft consistence, and of fetid smell.*

If *inflammatory symptoms* come on after the operation, they must be subdued by bleeding and leeching; purgatives must not be administered too soon, lest the bowels should not have recovered their tone. Fever and sickness must be treated by effervescing medicines, or calomel and opium.

296. *Congenital Hernia* does not generally occur till after birth, as there is no compression of the viscera in the fœtal state; it more frequently contains intestine than omentum, the latter being very short in the child; and when the bowel is down in this hernia, the *testicle cannot be felt.*

The treatment is the same as in other herniæ, and by the constant wearing of a truss, a radical cure is often made; should an operation become requisite, the walls of the sac will be found very thin, and the seat of the stricture generally at the external ring.

297. *Exomphalos* is the protrusion of omentum or intestine at the *navel*; it has a circular neck, and around the tumor may be felt the margin of the umbilical ring. Its coverings are, a peritoneal sac and cellular tissue, but frequently the investments are very thin.

It is more frequent in females than males,

and generally contains both intestine and omentum.

298. In hernia beneath the navel, the *cicatrix of the umbilical ring* may be felt, but cannot in umbilical hernia itself.

Exomphalos may generally be reduced, and in young persons frequently cured, by the application of a truss.

299. *The other kinds of herniæ* are, ventral, through any part of the abdominal parietes; cystocele, or hernia of the bladder, into the scrotum; hernia, through the thyroid foramen; through the sciatic notch into the vagina, or perineum; through the diaphragm; or hernia cerebri.

Diagnosis,

300. Between *inguinal* and *femoral hernia* —is thus: in *inguinal*, the tumor is situated above, in *femoral*, below, Poupart's ligament; in *inguinal*, it is *at* the external ring, in *femoral*, external to it; in *femoral*, the tumor may be traced downwards below Poupart's ligament, even if large enough to be found above; and by this latter being most frequent.

301. *Oblique* is distinguished from *direct*, by the *oval shape* of the former, the *circular* of the latter; by the *former* being directed *downwards* and *inwards*, the latter *directly downwards;* by the spermatic cord being in front in the former, behind in the latter.

302. *Inguinal hernia* is distinguished from hydrocele thus; the tumor proceeds from *above downwards* in *hernia*; in *hydrocele*, from *below upwards*; *hernia* is opaque, *hydrocele* transparent; *hernia* disappears on lying down, *hydrocele* does not; *hernia* does not fluctuate, *hydrocele* does; *hernia* dilates on coughing, *hydrocele* does not; *in hernia* the testicles are *below* and *behind*; in *hydrocele above* and *behind.*

303. *Psoas abscess* is distinguished from inguinal hernia by its being situated beneath Poupart's ligament, by no impulse being communicated on coughing, and by the constitutional symptoms.

304. *Bubo* is known by the *hardness* of the tumor, by its being *external* to the ring, by its not receiving any impulse on coughing, and by the constitutional symptoms.

305. *Hydrocele of the cord* is known by its *fluctuation* and *transparency.*

306. *Varicocele*, by its *soft consistence:* and by *its color.*

307. *Hydatids* by the *fluctuation*, and by not disappearing *on pressure.*

CHAPTER XII.

ON THE ANATOMY AND SURGERY OF THE PELVIS.

308. THE pelvis, situated at the lower extremity of the spinal column, differs greatly from the other *cavities*, since by the strength of its walls great protection is afforded to the contents, fixed attachment is given to the muscles moving the abdomen and lower extremity, and free passage is allowed, or great dilatation admitted of, by its upper and lower apertures.

Its *boundaries* are, *posteriorly* and *below* the sacrum and coccyx; *laterally* and *anteriorly*, the ossa innominata. The *upper aperture*, which separates the true from the false pelvis, is formed anteriorly and laterally by the brim, posteriorly by the promontory of the sacrum; it looks upwards, forwards, and towards the umbilicus: its *transverse diameter* in the male is four inches, six lines; in the female, five inches, six lines; its *oblique diameter*, in the male, four inches, five lines; in the female, four inches, seven lines; its antero-posterior, in the male, four inches; in the female, four inches, four lines. The *lower aperture*, bounded in *front* by the angle of pubes, *laterally*, by tuberosities of ischia,

posteriorly, by os coccyx, and great sciatic ligaments, looks downwards and forwards. The *transverse diameter* of this opening is, in the male, three inches, in the female, four inches, five lines ; the *antero-posterior*, three inches, three lines, in male ; four inches, four lines, in female.

The bones are united by amphiarthrosis, a species of articulation which admits of but little motion, but the union between the *sacrum* and *coccyx* is an arthrodia, and allows of greater freedom, especially in youth.

309. The *contents* of the pelvis are—the bladder, with its ligaments, the ureters, vesiculæ seminales, vasa deferentia, internal iliac arteries, sacral nerves and rectum; *in the female*, the bladder, rectum, vagina, uterus, ligaments, ovaries, &c.

310. The *bladder* is a *musculo-membranous viscus*, placed between the symphysis pubis and the rectum, in the male ; between the symphysis pubis and uterus, in the female.

It is of an *oval* form, with its apex looking upwards and forwards towards the umbilicus ; its base or fundus towards the rectum. It has *three coats*—1st, a *peritoneal*, which is only partial (225), and leaves the anterior and inferior portion uncovered. 2d, a *muscular*, in which the fibres are disposed in different directions, but are principally longitudinal and circular ; *the first* of these are usually

called *detrusor urinæ ; the latter*, which are
internal, form a sphincter at the neck ; some
few fibres are also seen passing from the neck
to the orifice of the ureter.   3d, a *mucous*,
which forms numerous *rugæ*, or folds, for the
purpose of allowing dilatation ; these rugæ
are not seen at the trigone.   At the *fundus*,
beneath the peritoneum, is the triangular
space, called *trigone vesicale*, the apex of which
is formed by the prostate gland ; the sides by
the vesiculæ seminales and the vasa deferen-
tia—the latter being internal ; and the base
by the peritoneum, reflected from the rectum
on to the bladder.   At the two posterior an-
gles of this space the *ureters* open, and at the
anterior is the orifice of the urethra ; this por-
tion is the most sensitive part, and upon it
rests stone in the bladder.

311. The *true ligaments* formed by the pel-
vic fascia are *four*—viz. two anterior, from
the neck on to the anterior walls of the pelvis,
and a lateral one on each side, in which lies
the vas deferens ; *five false :*—viz. two poste-
rior, in which run the ureters, one on each
side, and one anterior.

312. Surrounding the orifice of the urethra
is the *prostate gland*, about the size of a *chest-
nut*, and consisting of *three lobes*—namely, two
lateral, and a middle or posterior, which is
not larger than a pea when in a healthy state,
but which becomes nearly as large as a small
orange sometimes in prostatic disease.

313. The *bladder*, as it lies in situ, is placed
upon the levator ani muscle, and upon the
rectum, and, when expanded, rises into the
hypogastric region (224). In the *fœtus*,
where the pelvis is very shallow, it lies higher
up ; and in the female, where the pelvis is
much broader, it is also broader and larger,
and admits of more distension.

314. The *urethra* extends forward from
the orifice of the bladder to the meatus, and
is lined by the same mucous membrane ; it is
divided into the *prostatic*, rather more than an
inch ; the *membranous*, rather less than an
inch; and the *spongy*, about seven inches in
length ;—the *prostatic portion* passes through
the prostate gland ; on its inferior surface is
seen a small mucous eminence, called *verumon-
tanum*, on the sides of which are, the sinus
pocularis for the entrance of the ejaculatory
duct, and the sinus prostaticus, for the seve-
ral minute prostatic ducts ;—the *membranous
portion*, which extends from the prostate to
the bulb, is enveloped in the deep perineal
fascia, and lies upon the levator ani and Wil-
son's muscle ; this is the narrowest portion,
and has beneath it Cowper's glands and the
perineum.

The *spongy portion* extends from the bulb,
immediately anterior to the passage of the
urethra through the triangular or Camper's
ligament to the meatus ; it is surrounded by

the spongy structure, and expands just before
its termination, forming the fossa navicularis,
and just anterior to the triangular ligament,
forming the bulb. Several minute mucous
follicles are seen along this portion, called
lacunæ, and near the bulb, one larger, called
lacuna major.

The *corpora cavernosa* commence in the
crura penis, at the rami ischii, near the tube-
rosities, and extend forward to the corona
glandis ; the *spongy* structure, in which the
urethra lies, is placed beneath the corpora
cavernosa, it extends from the bulb to the ante-
rior part of penis, where it expands into the
gland.

PERINÆUM.

315. The *superficial fascia* is closely at-
tached to the rami of the ischia and pubes ;
above, it is continuous with the superficial
fascia of the scrotum and abdomen, while,
posteriorly, it unites with the deep fascia.

The superficial perinæal, and the transver-
salis perinæi arteries, lie *beneath* it ; extending
outwards, from the central point to the tube-
rosity, are the transversales muscles ; and
extending forwards, upon the bulb, are the
acceleratores urinæ muscle ; whilst posterior
to this point is seen the sphincter ani ; late-
rally upon the crura penis are placed the
erectores penis, and in the space between the

anus and ischiatic ligaments, on each side, are the levatores ani, separated from the skin by much fat.

316. The *deep perinæal fascia* lies nearer to the urethra than these muscles, and is formed by the posterior layer of Camper's ligament, extending backwards, along the membranous portion, which it closely invests, to the prostate gland and margin of anus, where it becomes thin and indistinct; laterally, this fascia is attached to the osseous boundaries of the perinæum, and is connected to the fascia which passes over the obturator foramen.

317. *Wilson's muscle*, or compressor urethræ, seems to be the anterior fibres of the levator ani, separated from it by a few veins and cellular tissue.

318. The *levator ani* arises from the posterior aspect of symphysis pubis, across the obturator foramen, in a line extending to the spine of the ischium, and from that process; its fibres pass downwards, are inserted in the raphe and coccyx, and are continuous with the external sphincter ani.   The bladder, prostate gland, membranous part of the urethra, and the folds of pelvic fascia passing on to the bladder, lie *above* this muscle; the deep perinæal fascia, another layer of pelvic fascia lying upon the obturator muscle, and the perinæum, lie *below ;* its use is to prevent prolapse of the anus.

319. The *iliac arteries* extend from the bifurcation of the aorta to the sacro-iliac articulations; the left is most vertical in its direction; the right has, *in front*, the appendix vermiformis and cæcum (224); *behind*, the right and left common iliac veins, *to its outer side* the psoas, and at the bifurcation into the two iliacs, the ureter crosses; the left has the sigmoid flexure of colon in *front*, but has no veins *behind*; it is in other respects similarly placed to the other.

The *external iliac* extends from the bifurcation to Poupart's ligament, and lies on the inner border of the psoas muscle; to its inner side lies the vein; to its outer side, but separated from it by the psoas muscle, is the anterior crural nerve, and in front the iliac fascia.

Its branches are, the internal epigastric and the circumflexa ilii.

320. The *internal iliac* divides into *external* and *internal branches*. The *external* ones, or those which supply the walls of the pelvis, are, the glutæal, the sciatic, ilio-lumbar, lateral sacral, obturator, and pudic. The *internal* are, middle hæmorrhoidal, uterine, vaginal, vesical, and hypogastric.

The obturator gives off a branch to the hip-joint. The pudic passes out at the great ischiatic notch, enters the pelvis again at the lesser, runs along the inner side of the tube.

rosity, and arriving in the perinæal space, divides into its branches; these are, inferior hæmorrhoidal, transversalis perinæi, superficial perinæal, arteria corporis bulbosi urethræ, arteria corporis cavernosi penis, and arteria dorsalis penis.

321. The *great sciatic notch* is a space which is bounded *below* by the spine of the ischium; *internally*, by the lesser sciatic ligament; and *externally*, by the posterior margin of ilium; through it pass the glutæal artery, vein, and nerve, the pyriformis muscle, the sciatic and pudic arteries, and the great sciatic nerve.

The *lesser sciatic notch* is the space between the two sciatic ligaments; *through* it pass the obturator internus muscle, and the pudic artery.

322. The *urine* reddens litmus paper; decomposes very quickly, by absorbing hydrogen, which, with its nitrogen, forms ammonia; when this is the case it has no longer an acid reaction, but commences depositing the earthy phosphates.

Its *chemical composition* is, urea, uric acid, free lactic acid, and lactate of ammonia, salts of potash and soda, phosphates of ammonia, soda, and lime: according to Dr. Prout, there are no free acids, but the acidity depends upon the super salts.

323. The *urinary deposits* are, *lithic acid*, in the form of red crystalline sediment; *triple*

phosphates, a white crystalline sediment; *lithate* and *phosphate* of *ammonia*, pink; *lithate* of *ammonia* and *soda*, brown; *lithate* of *soda*, reddish brown; red gravel, or lithic acid, occurs in gouty, luxurious, and indolent persons; white gravel in weakly habits, or those who have taken alkaline remedies too long. Urea is composed of cyanate of ammonia, and as cyanic acid is formed by the same elementary bodies as carbonate of ammonia found in urine, is accounted for easily.

324. The *different calculi* are, 1st, *Lithic* or *uric acid*; 2d, *phosphate of lime* or bone earth calculus; 3d, the *ammoniaco-magnesian phosphate*, or *triple* phosphate; 4th, the *fusible*, or a mixture of the 2d and 3d; 5th, the *oxalate of lime* or *mulberry* calculus; 6th, the *cystic oxide*; 7th, the *xanthic oxide*.

1st, The *uric acid* is of a hard brown, or fawn color, inodorous, and smooth; it is soluble in potash, and in nitric acid with effervescence, and disappears under the blow-pipe.

2d, The *bone earth* is of a pale brown color, quite smooth, but arranged in laminæ; it is insoluble in potash, but soluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid.

Phosphate of ammonia and *magnesia* rarely exist *alone*; these calculi are white, and less compact than others; they are not soluble in potash, but give off ammonia; they are soluble in acetic acid.

The *fusible calculus* is of a white color, ragged, and uneven.

The *cystic oxide* is not laminated, but of a white color, and less compact than triple phosphate.

Xanthic oxide is of a reddish-yellow color.

The *mulberry calculus*, of a dark brown tuberculated appearance, is soluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid, leaves lime under the blowpipe, which stains turmeric paper brown. The disposition to form this calculus is rare, but is known by the urine being high colored and acid, and never depositing gravel; it occurs in persons of the same diathesis as lithic acid does. The average quantity of urine voided daily is from thirty to forty ounces; its specific gravity is 1·02246.

325. The symptoms of *renal calculi*, which are generally lithic acid, are, spasmodic pain and tenderness in the loins, increased by excessive diet or exercise, bloody urine, pain and retraction of the testicle, red gravel deposit in the urine, and irritable bladder. The nature of the deposit must be ascertained, and remedies likely to overcome it given.

Urea being the distinguishing principle of urine, and containing so much nitrogen, it is said that nitrogen is the element eliminated in the kidney, as hydrogen is in the liver, and carbon in the lungs.

326. *Inflammation of the kidney* is known

by severe pain and tenderness in the loins, increased on pressure, vomiting, scanty and high-colored urine, which may be totally suppressed, tinged with blood, or attended with a frequent desire to pass; *albumen* is also sometimes present, but this seems indicative of granular degeneration; the pulse is full, hard, and frequent, and there is pyrexia.

327. *Stone in the bladder* is most frequent in childhood and old age, but may occur at any period. The symptoms are, frequent desire to void urine, but sudden stoppage in the flow of it; pain and itching at the extremity of the penis; weight in the perinæum, and increase of these symptoms when the bladder is empty; bloody urine after taking exercise, urine loaded with mucus and pus; irritation of the penis, causing a child constantly to pull the prepuce, which becomes elongated; the sudden stoppage being sometimes overcome by change of posture.

The only unequivocal means of detecting stone are, either the *introduction of the finger* in the anus, or of a *sound* along the urethra.

The *state of the urine* will indicate the nature of the calculus; an acid or alkaline quality denoting lithic acid or triple phosphate, greatly aggravates the symptoms; so likewise does any inflammation of the mucous membrane. Small stones are usually attended with more pain than large ones, where there is an inflamed state of this membrane.

Prostatic disease frequently gives *rise* to calculi, as the urine remains in the bladder, and allows of time for deposits to take place; the kind of deposit in such cases is usually *phosphate of lime.*

The *size of the calculus* is judged of by the time it has existed; by measurement, with the finger introduced in the anus and a sound up the urethra at the same time; by the composition, as the lithic acid and mulberry are smaller than the phosphatic; by observing the force required to dislodge it.

328. Frequently calculi form *in the kidney,* and whilst small in size pass down the ureter and form nuclei; the *symptoms of their passing* are, extreme pain in the kidney, extending down the thigh, and coming on at intervals; pain, retraction, and tenderness in the testicle; pulse unaltered in the first instance, but increased when the symptoms have continued some time; and towards the end, symptoms of collapse.

Large doses of opium, warm baths, emollient enemata, copious draughts of diluents, and occasionally an active purgative, constitute the treatment.

329. There are four ways of removing calculi; 1st, by *dilatation of the urethra;* 2d, by *dissolving them with injections;* 3d, by *lithotrity;* 4th, by *lithotomy.*

The first may be done by introducing large-

sized bougies; by causing the patient to drink plentifully, and pass his urine whilst lying on his face, or by the urethral forceps.

They may be dissolved when they are small and recent only: solutions of nitric acid act upon the phosphatic, and relieve the irritable state of the mucous membrane, which is attended with viscid mucous secretion; liquor potassæ is serviceable where lithic acid forms the nucleus. These injections must be used through gold catheters; the strength of the first should be about ♏ij. to ℥ i. of water; of the second, ♏iij. to ℥ i. of water.

330. *Lithotrity* is only applicable where the bladder is quite healthy, where the calculus is small, and where the operator is particularly dexterous.

331. *Lithotomy* should not be undertaken where there is *disease* of the mucous coat to any extent, or where there is *organic disease* of the kidney, indicated by albuminous urine; by loss of strength and emaciation; and by rigors and weakness of the loins.

Calculi in females generally pass away of their own accord, or they may be removed by dilating the passage; but there is considerable danger of incontinence of urine remaining if the dilatation is carried to too great an extent.

332. In performing *the operation of lithotomy*, the first incision should be made from an

inch before the anus to midway between it and the tuberosity of ischium, dividing skin and superficial *fascia;* the second should divide the fibres of the accelerator urinæ, transversalis perinæi artery, the transversus perinæi muscle, part of the levator ani, and the deep perineal fascia; having then felt the groove in the staff with the left forefinger, and having depressed the handle, a beaked scalpel, or a gorget, should divide the membranous part of the urethra and the left lobe of the prostate.

The first incision enters a triangular space, formed by the bulb and accelerator urinæ on the inner side; by the crus penis and erector penis on its outer; and by the transversus perinæi behind. The parts which are to be avoided are—the artery of the bulb, the internal pudic itself, the rectum, and the vesiculæ seminales.

333. The bladder should be *full* at the time of operating, and the patient should be *sounded previously*, as it is not prudent to proceed unless the stone is felt *immediately* before; the rectum should be empty.

Whatever instrument is used, its edge should be directed downwards and outwards, to avoid the rectum: there is less danger of wounding the pudic artery, as it is protected by the tuberosity and a portion of the great sciatic ligament.

Care must be taken not to cut *beyond* the

prostate gland, as *infiltration* of urine might result; but if the stone is very large, an *incision of the other lobe* of the prostate may be made.

The stone is to be seized in the *short diameter*, and if any fragments are left, the bladder must be washed out with warm water.

334. The *objections* to the gorget are—1st, that the incision must be of a certain size; 2d, that the great force required to push it through the prostate and perinæum may cause it to transfix the rectum through the posterior wall of the bladder; 3d, the laceration which it may cause, and the separation even of the prostate from the bladder. If the pudic artery be injured, the wound should be *distended with sponge* as soon as the stone has been extracted, or a *ligature* may be applied to it. The *principal danger* after the operation of lithotomy is *peritonæal inflammation*.

335. In enlargement of the prostate, the symptoms of stone are less severe, because it cannot fall against the neck of the bladder.

336. When the stone is not of large size, it may become impacted in the urethra, and may be removed by cutting down upon it, through the perinæum.

337. The *high operation* consists in cutting into the bladder above the pubes, but below the peritonæum: where the prostate is much diseased, or the inferior outlet of the pelvis

contracted, this operation may be advisable, but the danger of escape of urine into the cellular tissue above the pubes, by displacement of the canula, and the sinking of the empty bladder, is so great, that it is rarely performed.

The *recto-vesical operation* may be performed when the stone protrudes much in that direction, but the passage of the urine over the rectum is apt to produce inflammation, ulceration, and sloughing; this and the manifest impossibility of performing it where the prostate is enlarged, have rendered surgeons averse to it.

338. *Enlargement of the prostate* may arise from common inflammation, whether resulting from calculi, from gleet, from formation of abscesses, from strictures, or from chronic induration, which is usually of a scrofulous nature (312).

It occurs usually towards old age, and is slow in progress.

Its *symptoms* are, a frequent desire to void the urine; inability to pass much, or to empty the bladder; straining, and at times retention or dribbling of urine; discharge of viscid, ropy mucus, particularly on passing fæces; irritation about the rectum and perinæum; flattened fæces; pain and weakness felt down one leg, generally the left; these go on for a considerable time without injuring the general health much, but at length the functions of digestion

are affected, there is flatulence, tenesmus, discharges of blood, and disease of the coats of the bladder, ureters, and kidney, emaciation, anxiety, and loss of rest.

Many of the symptoms may be mitigated, but there is no cure for this complaint; local bleedings, narcotics, warm and cold bathings, introduction of the catheter to remove the water, opiate enemata, setons, issues, preparations of mercury and iodine, both internally given and externally administered, and attention to the diet and bowels, are the remedies most likely to prove beneficial.

339. There is some danger in suddenly emptying the bladder where the kidney is diseased, unless the patient's strength is supported with tonics and cordials.

The catheter is to be avoided where the inflammation is active, but in the chronic enlargement it is essential.

340. *Paralysis* of the bladder follows injury of the spine, fever, any severe accident, or long distension: it causes the bladder sometimes to become enormously distended; at which time, by compressing the abdominal muscles, a considerable quantity may be passed. Hysterical paralysis is produced from a different cause, and the usual remedies for hysteria generally cure it without the catheter.

CHAPTER XIII.

ON THE URINARY AND GENERATIVE ORGANS.

341. *Strictures of the urethra* may be,—1*st*, *Inflammatory*; 2d, *spasmodic*; or, 3d, *permanent.*

1st.—*Inflammatory* follows or accompanies gonorrhœa, and is occasioned by the inflammatory action of the mucous membrane becoming excessive; it occurs *in the spongy portion* of the urethra, and is attended with frequent *chordee,* intense pain in voiding urine, fever and discharge.

Depletion, fomentations, lotions, purgatives, antimonial medicines, calomel, opium, and low diet, are indicated: if these remedies do not relieve, effusion of lymph takes place, and a permanent stricture is established.

2d.—*Spasmodic,* in most cases, is situated in the membranous portion, which is the part alone surrounded by muscular fibres.

The *symptoms* are, frequent desire to void urine; partial or total inability to do so; dribbling of a few drops afterwards; division of the stream; pain in the perinæum and bladder; which last may be felt distended over the hypogastric region.

The attack is generally sudden, and comes on after excess in diet or drinking acid wines,

from sudden exposure to cold after coming out of a warm room, from tendency to spasmodic action in the system, or from neglecting to evacuate the bladder.

342. *Treatment*, is to pass a gum-elastic or silver catheter if possible, to put the patient into a warm bath, to give an opiate enema, to bleed from the arm, to give antimony till nausea is produced, and to apply leeches to the perineum. Should the case be trivial, the *catheter* can generally be passed after a warm bath; and all that is then necessary is to keep all stimulating fluids away, to administer oleaginous or some other unirritative purgative, and to keep up the treatment for a short time, lest the spasm should return.

If the stricture is very complete and cannot be overcome by these remedies, the bladder may continue to distend and burst, or the urethra, after dilating, behind the seat of the disease, may also burst.

3d.—*Permanent*, results from either of the other kinds, or may be produced by enlargement of the *lacuna major ;* it may be simple, or extend for some distance along the canal ; and it may follow diseased prostate, or may be caused by injections inducing inflammation and thickening of the membrane.

The *symptoms* of this form come on gradually ; the stream of urine continues to contract, becomes forked, and at length can only

be passed in drops : there is a great irritability
of the bladder and mucous discharge.

343. The *modes of curing strictures* are—
1st, *by dilatation ;* 2d, *by caustic ;* 3d, *by divi-
sion ;* 4th, *by causing sloughing*.

1st.—*Dilatation of the passage* is the most
usual means, and is sufficient where even the
smallest-sized bougie can be passed; some-
times, however, a large one will pass better
than a small one, as the latter catches in one
of the lacunæ, or in a fold of membrane;
sickness and fainting frequently follow its first
introduction, but as the membrane becomes
less irritable, this soon goes off.

Ordinary *gum-elastic bougies* cause less irri-
tation than others, and can often be borne
better; but in old cases, where the stricture
is confirmed, metallic ones, slightly bent, are
the best.

2d.—*Caustic* is applied to the stricture, by
passing up to the part a bougie, armed at the
extremity with nitrate of silver. The injudi-
cious use of them is highly dangerous, as they
increase or even *produce* strictures, cause hæ-
morrhage, false passage, abscess, and fever.

3d.—*Cutting* is performed by passing a me-
tallic catheter down with a cutting instru-
ment, from which a cutting blade flies out on
touching a spring; or by *dividing* the stric-
ture through the *perineum*.

4th.—The *sloughing plan* consists in keep-

ing a gum-elastic catheter in the urethra till *suppuration and sloughing* have destroyed the stricture; it is adapted to cases where there are false passages; fistulæ, where the frequent introduction of bougies causes irritation; or in cases where the obstruction is of a gristly nature.

344. The *consequences* of stricture are— *fistulæ in perinæo; disease of the prostate; thickening of the walls of the bladder; disease of the kidney; dilatation and rupture of the urethra* behind the stricture; *dilatation* and *rupture* of the *bladder*, and *extravasation* of *urine*.

345. *Extravasation* is known by œdematous swelling of the perineum, extending over the cellular tissue on the scrotum and the abdomen, but not on that down the thighs (314). The infiltrated parts rapidly slough, typhoid fever comes on, and the patient sinks rapidly and dies. *Treatment,*—extensive scarifications; the urethra should be laid open at the seat of the stricture, and a catheter passed into the bladder to keep it empty.

346. *Fistulæ in perinæo* frequently follow strictures; the urethra becomes dilated posterior to the obstruction; a hard tumor is felt in the perineum, which approaches the surface, becomes soft and fluctuating, and bursts; *matter* is first discharged from the *abscess*, then *urine*.

347. *Abscess* in the perinæum should be

8

opened early, as the passage of the urine through the wound is apt to cause sloughing. These fistulous openings cannot *heal* till the *stricture*, which is the *cause* of them, is cured.

348. Retention of urine must be distinguished from suppression, in which there is no *urine secreted ;* in *inflammatory disease* of the kidney there is little urine formed ; but where there is retention, *the distended bladder may be felt.*

349. *Puncture of the bladder* may be performed—1st, *above* the pubes ; 2d, *through the rectum ;* 3d, *behind* the stricture, in the urethra ; or, 4th, *through the perinæum,* as in lithotomy.

Where symptoms allow of it, that through the *urethra* should be preferred, as it exposes the seat of disease ; a catheter should be passed down to the stricture, which should be laid open, and the catheter then passed into the bladder and retained there.

Where the *prostate* is much *diseased*, the bladder may be punctured above *the pubes ;* but then the objections to this operation are great (312).

The puncture *through the rectum* is preferable to the last, but a *communication* between the *bladder* and *rectum* is to be avoided if possible.

350. *Incontinence of urine* depends, 1st, upon *paralysis of the sphincter vesicæ ;* 2d, upon *spas-*

modic action or irritation of the bladder; 3d, upon *imperfect action* of the sphincter during sleep; 4th, upon *communications* existing between the bladder and vagina.

The *state of system* which leads to these kinds of incontinence must be ascertained, and treated accordingly.

351. *Gonorrhœa*, or clap, is an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the urethra, which may arise from contact with infectious or purulent matter, or from any irritation acting on the passage; it may be either *acute* or *chronic*.

The symptoms of the acute are, a discharge from the urethra, accompanied with a scalding sensation when the urine is voided; constant desire and frequent inability to pass it; chordee; redness of the glans, and a greater or less degree of fever.

If the inflammation run high, there may be, 1st, *phymosis*, or inability to draw the prepuce *back* over the gland; 2d, *paraphymosis*, or inability to bring the prepuce *forward* over the gland; 3d, *inflammation of the testicle;* 4th, *sympathetic bubo;* 5th, *inflammation of the bladder.* The *treatment* for this complaint is to be strictly antiphlogistic; and remedies which act on the mucous membranes, such as copaiba and cubebs, are administered with success; by some surgeons, *early injections* have been advised, but generally this plan is not considered judicious.

352. *Gleet* is the *chronic* state of this inflammation, and depends—1st, *upon the altered secretion* which the mucous membrane gives out after all inflammation has subsided; 2d, *upon stricture;* or, 3d, *upon debility.* *Injections* of zinc, bichloride of mercury, lead, or nitrate of silver; cantharides, preparations of iron, blisters, seabathing, tonics, and the passage of bougies smeared with mercurial ointment, or alone, are the remedies most likely to prove beneficial.

353. The *testis* is situated in the fœtus immediately below the kidney; a fibrous cord, called *gubernaculum testis,* passes down the inguinal canal, from the testicle to the pubes and cellular tissue of scrotum, which shortens as the testicle descends, and finally disappears.

As it passes down, the testis pushes before it the peritoneum, and about the *seventh month* it arrives at the spermatic canal.

When in the scrotum, it is enveloped by two layers of this membrane; the communication between which is stopped at the inguinal canal, and the lower one is then called *tunica vaginalis.*

354. The coverings of the testicle are—skin, dartos, spermatic fascia, cremaster muscle, fascia propria, tunica vaginalis reflexa, tunica vaginalis testis, tunica albuginea, tunica vasculosa, and true glandular structure.

The *testicles* are *oval* in form, but compress-

ed laterally: they are about one inch and a half in length, and are suspended in the scrotum with their *long diameter* directed from above, *downwards* and *backwards;* at the posterior part is situated the *epididymis,* and internal to that the cord, between which two dips down a fold of tunica vaginalis.

355. The left hangs lower than the right; they have three proper tunics, which are—1st, *the tunica vaginalis testis;* 2d, *tunica albuginea,* a dense, fibrous, unyielding membrane, similar in structure to the dura mater, which, after covering the testicle, is reflected from its posterior border into its interior; 3d, *tunica vasculosa,* formed by ramifications of the spermatic vessels, lines the tunica albuginea, and passes into each of the lobules.

The *corpus Highmorianum,* or *mediastinum,* is formed by the splitting of the *tunica albuginea* at the posterior part of testicle into two layers, one of which passes along the vas deferens, the other, which is the corpus, passes down the testicle, and forms the coverings of the lobules.

356. The *tubuli seminiferi,* which are contained within the lobules, are about 300 in number, and each of them about sixteen feet in length. They are lined by mucous membrane, and commence at the extremity of the lobules near to the circumference of the testicle; after taking a very convoluted course

they pass into the corpus Highmorianum by straight tubes, called *vasa recta.* The meeting of these constitutes the *rete testis ;* at the back of the testis, from twelve to fifteen vessels, called vasa efferentia, pass out, which open separately into a tube called *epididymis ;* their convolutions assume a conical shape, and are called *coni vasculosi.*

357. The *epididymis* (επι, upon ; διδυμος, testis) is placed along the back of the testicle, and is a greatly convoluted tube, into which the coni vasculosi pour the semen ; its upper extremity is called *globus major ;* its inferior, *globus minor,* or *cauda.*

358. The *vas deferens* is a continuation of the preceding tube ; it commences at the lower part of the testicle, and extends to the prostatic portion of the urethra ; ascending behind the testicle, it comes into contact with the spermatic vessels (266), and after passing through the canal, and winding round the epigastric artery, crosses over the brim of the pelvis to the inner side of the *vesiculæ seminales,* joins them, and forms the ejaculatory duct, which terminates in the sinus pocularis (314). It is distinguished from the spermatic artery and vein by its hard, cord-like feel, by its small calibre, and by its lying behind them.

359. The *blood-vessels* and nerves of the testicle are—the *spermatic,* from the abdominal aorta (247), the *deferential,* from the inter-

nal iliac which ramifies upon and accompanies the vas deferens to the testis, where it communicates with the spermatic; the *spermatic veins*, which commence by radicles from the epididymis and testicle, form a plexus on the cord called *corpus pampiniforme*, and passing up by the side of the artery, terminate, the *right* in the *vena cava*, the *left* in the *left renal* vein.   The nerves are derived from the renal plexus of the lesser splanchnic: upon the cord, and principally supplying the cremaster muscle, is the *genito-crural*, a branch of the lumbar, which occasions the pain felt in the loins, when there is disease of the testis; the supply from the renal plexus also accounts for the sympathy between the testis and kidney, and that of the stomach with both.

360. The *vesiculæ seminales*, situated at the base of the bladder and along the sides of the trigone vesicle, are tubes lined with mucous membrane, about two inches and a half in length, and about three lines in breadth; they are much convoluted, and join the duct of the vas deferens (314, 358), forming *the ejaculatory duct*, about three-quarters of an inch in length.

These organs have been considered reservoirs for the semen, but are most probably secreting surfaces, the fluid of which mingles with the semen.

361. The delicate organization of the testi-

cle accounts for its tendency to congestion, and for the great difficulty which is found in obtaining resolution of inflammation; the inelastic structure of the tunica albuginea accounts for the excessive pain in testitis.

362. The *diseases of the testis* are—1st, simple; 2d, specific; 3d, malignant.

1st, consist of *acute* and *chronic inflammation* and *atrophy*; 2d, comprise *neuralgic* and *irritable testis*, *hydatid* or *encysted disease*, *scrofulous*, *venereal*, and *ossific inflammation*, and *mumps*; 3d, include *medullary sarcoma*, *fungus hæmatodes*, and *scirrhus*.

The *diseases* attacking the *scrotum* and *cord* are *hydrocele of the scrotum*; *hydrocele of the cord*; *varicose swellings* of the *spermatic veins*; *hæmatocele*; *anasarca* of the scrotum, *ecchymosis* of the same; *chimney-sweepers' cancer*, and *tumors*.

363. *Acute testitis*, formerly called hernia humoralis, is attended with intense pain, enlargement, hardness, and tenderness of the testicle; vomiting; swelling of the cord; pain in the lumbar, abdominal, and inguinal regions, costiveness, redness of the scrotum, and inflammatory fever; the pain frequently comes on in paroxysms, which seem to be caused by contractions of the cremaster.

364. The *causes* of testitis are, gonorrhœa, blows, strictures, use of bougies, any kind of external violence, operations, or disordered states of the system.

It may follow metastasis of gonorrhœa, or may be caused by the inflammation in that complaint extending along the vas deferens.

365. It may be *mistaken* for *congenital hernia*, but is to be *distinguished* by the *hardness of the swelling ; the great pain in the loins ;* the *absence* of any *tumor* at the *abdominal ring*, and by the different kind of fever which accompanies it.

When this inflammation *follows gonorrhœa*, it rarely terminates in *sloughing*, but when caused *by violence*, it may do so.

366. *Treatment* consists in pursuing a strictly antiphlogistic course, but great benefit has been found from compression by means of plasters and bandages; local bleeding is of little service till free venesection has been first made ; support is very important, and if the patient cannot lie in bed, he must wear a suspensory bandage.

367. *Chronic testitis* sometimes follows acute, or is a *primary* affection, beginning in the cord ; in the commencement, the enlargement is tuberculated, but acquires uniformity as it increases in size ; after this complaint has existed some time, pain in the loins and thighs is felt.

In some cases, the structure remains uninjured, but in others there is, according to Cruveilhier, deposit of *yellow tubercular matter* in its interior ; according to this author, also,

venereal sarcocele is only a variety of it: it often occurs in persons of a rheumatic or scrofulous diathesis, or whose constitutions have been injured by mercury.

It may *terminate* in suppuration, which is very slow in progress, but may be *cured* in the early stages by small doses of calomel, purgatives, local bleeding, lotions, and rest; in a more advanced period, castration may become necessary.

368. *Atrophy* may follow acute inflammation arising from any cause, but generally that which results from violence, or it may be caused by ulceration. Little or nothing can be done for this affection, unless by using the organ and applying stimulants.

369. *Neuralgia* is characterized by intense pain of testicle, without swelling or alteration in appearance; the treatment is the same as that for neuralgia in general.

370. *Simple fungous growths* may follow the bursting of an abscess, or chronic inflammation; they must be treated with applications of hydrargyri nitrico-oxydum, and the internal administration of mercury.

371. *Hydatid disease* appears at adult age, and is known from *hydrocele* by its attachment to the testicle, by its uneven feel, by its not being pyriform in shape, and by its weight. It is a local disease, and is caused by enlargement or distension of the seminiferous tubes. No treatment except *excision* is of any use.

372. *Scrofulous inflammation* is very slow in progress, generally begins in the epididymis, and is succeeded by formations of abscesses, fistulous sinuses, fungous granulations, or atrophy.

373. *Syphilitic inflammation* principally attacks the tunica albuginea; it is known by the increase of pain at night, and by its being accompanied with other secondary syphilitic symptoms.

374. *Fungus hæmatodes*, or soft cancer, begins in the body of the testicle, but extends to the epididymis, and then assumes a pyramidal shape; it is accompanied by darting pains along the testicle, up the spermatic cord, and as far as the lumbar region; the swelling becomes softer and adherent to the scrotum, and is complicated with effusions into the tunica vaginalis; finally, ulceration commences, a fungous growth protrudes, from which copious hæmorrhages take place, and the patient sinks.

This is a malignant disease, and is known in its early stages under the name of *medullary sarcoma;* it may be distinguished from *hydrocele* by its shape being *oval* till the epididymis is attacked, and by its being *opaque; from hydatids*, by the darting pains and constitutional derangement; *from inflammation,* by the hardness in the first stage, and softness in the second, and by the nature of the pain.

It must at once be removed, but before doing so, the disease may be exposed to make certain of its nature.

375. *Scirrhus*, attacking the testicle, rarely occurs before the age of fifty; there are acute lancinating pains, stony hardness, slowness of progress, adhesion, and alteration in color of skin, with great inroads in the general health; after remaining stationary for a long time, it may ulcerate and terminate in the preceding affection.

376. *Castration* is performed thus: an incision is to be made from the external abdominal ring to the bottom of the scrotum; the cord is to be laid bare, and a ligature passed through it to prevent its retraction into the inguinal canal when divided; it must then be cut through, the lower portion drawn forward, and the testicle detached; the arteries which require ligatures are the spermatic, deferential, and external pudics; the wound is to be closed with two or three sutures, when bleeding has ceased.

377. *Hydrocele of the scrotum* is a collection of serous fluid between the two layers of tunica vaginalis. It is pyriform in shape, transparent, fluctuating, commencing at the lower part of the scrotum, and of great weight.

The fluid is sometimes thick and opaque, from inflammation of the tunica vaginalis; sometimes there are flakes of lymph and albu-

men floating in it, and sometimes adipocire is found.

378. *Diagnosis* from *hernia* (302); from *hæmatocele* (382); from *enlarged testicle* by its transparency, lightness, and shape; by the testis being situated at the back in hydrocele; by the flattened sides, hardness and weight of the diseased testis, and by the sickening sensation communicated when it is touched.

When hydrocele and hernia are *combined*, the former is *in front*.

379. *Treatment.—In children,* absorption may be procured by purgatives and alteratives, lotions of ammonia, iodine, or cantharides, and by blistering.

In adults, the disease will not yield to such remedies, but requires *evacuation of the fluid,* and injection of sulphate of zinc or port wine and water, to produce adhesive inflammation between the tunica vaginalis testis and reflexa.

The operation of tapping for hydrocele is performed by grasping the testicle with the left hand, making tense the sac—then introducing the canula and trochar in a direction upwards and backwards, and afterwards injecting one of the above fluids.

This constitutes the *radical* treatment; where no injection is used, it is called the *palliative.*

Repeated punctures with a needle have

also been recommended for its cure, which they effect by allowing the fluid to exude into the cellular tissue, whence it is absorbed.

380. *Congenital hydrocele* is that where the peritoneal canal through which the testicle has passed remains open after birth, and allows of the passage of fluid into the scrotum.

By pressure, the fluid may be returned into the abdomen, and by the application of a truss a cure may be effected.

381. *Hydrocele of the cord* results either from imperfect closure of the peritoneal coverings of the cord, and by adhesion having taken place after some fluid has passed down, or it may form at this part like any other cyst.

The fluid *in this hydrocele* is more limpid, and contains less albumen than in the scrotum. *Treatment*, is to pass a seton through it, to lay it open and fill the cavity with lint, or to remove a portion of the cyst.

382. *Hæmatocele* is a collection of blood in the tunica vaginalis; it is heavier, more opaque, and less fluctuating than hydrocele; it comes on suddenly, and is generally the consequence of a blow. *Treatment.*—The inflammation to be subdued, and absorption procured by leeching, application of cold, or by incision.

383. *Varicocele* is an enlargement of the *spermatic veins ;* it is more common on the

left side, because that testis is lower; because its veins have not the same entrance as the others (359), and because it is pressed on by the colon. *Treatment.*—A suspensory bandage and laxatives, with obliteration of the veins, if very severe.

384. *Fistula in ano* is a cavity running by the side of the rectum, opening into the bowel superiorly, and on to the skin below: it must be distinguished from a sinus, in which there is no communication above with the rectum.

There is a tendency in some persons to this disease, but any *irritating cause*, as *dysentery, piles, strictures of the rectum, obstinate diarrhœa,* or *visceral disease,* may give rise to it.

Free division of the sphincters, which prevent its healing, must be made before it can be cured, but the operation must not be performed if any organic disease exist.

385. *Strictures of the rectum* are generally situated about four inches above the anus, but they may be placed at any part of that gut. Bougies, mild aperient medicines, injections, and divisions of the obstruction, are recommended in this complaint. When abscesses have formed to a considerable extent round the anus, and the mucous membrane is ulcerated, they rarely admit of cure.

386. *Hæmorrhoids* are either *internal* or *external;* the *internal* are situated above the

sphincter ani, and are veins in a state of vari-
cose enlargement; they vary in size from that
of a pea to a small egg, and are frequently
many in number.

The *external* differ in color from the pre-
ceding, are placed below the sphincter ani,
and seem more like fleshy growths.

The *causes* are, obstruction of blood through
the vena porta or liver; constipated state of
the bowels; anything which tends to induce
plethora or irritation; the gravid uterus; the
use of aloetic purgatives, and an indolent and
sedentary life. The internal kind are attended
with frequent bleeding, which sometimes pro-
ceeds to a great extent.

Treatment.—Ligatures, excision, stimulat-
ing and astringent ointments, as Unguentum
Gallarum, or lotions and fomentations.

387. *Chinney-sweepers' cancer* comes on
with induration of some part of scrotum;
ulcerations form, spread, and discharge their
ichor; the disease extends to the testicle, to
the glands in groin, and perhaps to the arte-
ries; it is of a malignant nature, and incurable.
Excision offers the only chance of relief.

CHAPTER XIV.

ON THE BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD.

388. THE *investments* of the brain are—1st, the *Dura Mater*, μηνιγξ σχληρη; 2d, *Arachnoid*, Αραχνη, a spider's web, ειδος, like; 3d, *Pia Mater*, μηνίγξ λεπτη.

1st, *Dura mater*, is a firm, dense, unyielding, fibrous membrane, closely applied to the internal surface of the cranium; its uses are, 1st, *to perform the office of an internal periosteum* to the bones; 2d, *to envelope and sustain the brain;* 3d, *to send different processes* between its lobes and to *keep them in position;* 4th, *to form the sinuses;* 5th, *to protect the nerves* as they emerge at the different foramina, round which they form tubular investments, through the bone; 6th, *to form the theca vertebralis;* 7th, to form the *investment of the optic nerve,* and *expand* into the *sclerotic* coat.

The *processes* sent down are, the *falx cerebri,* between the two hemispheres; the *tentorium cerebelli,* which separates the cerebrum and cerebellum; the *falx cerebelli,* extending down from the tentorium to the foramen magnum, and separating the lobes of cerebellum.

389. The *sinuses* are formed by splittings of the dura mater, in which is a membrane

similar to and continuous with that which
lines veins; they are *sixteen* in number—viz.
the superior and inferior longitudinal, straight,
two lateral, two occipital, circular, two caver-
nous, two superior and two inferior petrosal,
transverse, and torcular Herophili; the *supe-
rior longitudinal* is of a triangular shape;
commencing at the crista galli of the æthmoid,
it empties itself into the torcular Herophili;
in it are seen the tendinous chordæ Willisii
and the oblique openings of the cerebral
veins; *the inferior*, in the lower border of the
falx, empties itself into the *straight* sinus,
which also terminates in the torcular Hero-
phili; *the lateral sinuses* extend from the
torcular to the foramen lacerum posterius:
the *occipital* run in the falx cerebelli; the *circu-
lar* surrounds the pituitary gland; the *cavernous*
are situated on each side of the sella turcica;
between its lining membrane and outer in-
vestment, run the 3d, 4th, first division of
5th, and 6th nerves;—the *superior petrosal*
run along the upper margin of petrous portion
of temporal, and terminate in the lateral
sinuses; the *inferior petrosal* empty them-
selves into the lateral sinus as they pass into
the foramen lacerum posterius; *transverse*
runs across the basilar process, and connects
the petrosal and cavernous of opposite sides;
the *torcular Herophili* is formed opposite the
internal occipital protuberance by the meeting
of the other sinuses.

390. The *internal* surface of the *dura mater* is smooth, from its being inseparably connected with one of the layers of the arachnoid membrane; it is closely attached to the sutures, but is easily separated at other parts; on its external surface are seen the *glandulæ Pacchioni*.

391. The *arachnoid*, placed between the dura and pia mater, is a *serous membrane*, and is therefore a closed sac, one surface being in contact with the dura mater, the other lying upon the pia mater, and extending across from one convolution to another; it passes down the spinal canal as far as the cauda equina, and also into the transverse fissure of brain.

392. The *pia mater* is vascular in structure, dips down into the convolutions, assists in forming the *theca vertebralis*, invests the nerves with the *neurilemma*, and in the interior of the ventricles takes the name of *choroid plexus*.

393. *Extravasation of blood* from the meningeal artery occurs between the dura mater and bone: effusion of serum between the two layers of arachnoid.

394. *Glandulæ Pacchioni* are seen in the arachnoid and in the sinuses.

395. The *theca vertebralis* is formed by all three membranes; the dura mater is continued into the sacral canal, and is retained in its

situation by the processes which pass out at each intervertebral foramen; the arachnoid and pia mater also pass down to the point where the nerves emerge from the foramina.

396. *Ligamentum dentatum* appears to be a membrane, attached to the dura mater externally, and by pointed processes to the spinal cord, between the anterior and posterior roots of the nerves; it extends from the foramen magnum to the first lumbar vertebra.

BRAIN.

397. The *external* surface of the brain is convex; it is broader behind than in front, fills the cranial cavity as low as the tentorium cerebelli, and is separated into two hemispheres by the falx; upon it are seen the convolutions, and sulci or grooves between them; the internal surface of each hemisphere is flat; between, and connecting them together, is the *corpus callosum*, upon which is seen the anterior cerebral artery; this body, sometimes called *commissura magna*, passes into each hemisphere, and forms the roof for the lateral ventricles.

398. The *lateral ventricles*, two in number, are separated by the septum lucidum; on *the floor of each* in the anterior horn is the corpus striatum, thalamus nervi optici, tænia semicircularis, and choroid plexus; in the *posterior*

horn, the hippocampus minor ; *in the descending*, the hippocampus major, pes hippocampi, corpus fimbriatum, fascia dentata, and choroid plexus.   The *anterior horns diverge*, the *posterior converge*, and the *descending* pass backwards, outwards, then in a line downwards round the posterior part of thalamus, and running inwards and forwards, *terminate near the fissure of Sylvius*.

399. *The third ventricle* is placed between the thalami nervorum opticorum ; it is bounded *above* by the fornix and velum interpositum ; *below*, by the pars perforata postica, by the corpora albicantia, and tuber cinereum ; *anteriorly*, its upper and lower boundary approximate ; here are the anterior pillars of the fornix, which are reflected down, to invest the corpora albicantia ; at the anterior part of this ventricle is the *anterior commissura ;* between the thalami is the *commissura mollis*, and at the back is the *commissura posterior ;* the openings into it are the *foramen of Monro*, forming a communication through the pillars of the fornix, between the two lateral ventricles and it, the *iter a tertio ad quartum ventriculum* beneath the posterior commissure, the *iter ad infundibulum*, and the *fissure of Bichat*, or *transverse*, through which the velum interpositum enters.

400. The *fourth ventricle* is bounded *above* by the *valve of Vieussens*, *laterally*, by the *pro-*

cessus e cerebello ad testes; below, by the *me-dulla oblongata*, on which is seen the *calamus scriptorius*, and by a reflection of the arach-noid membrane.

The fifth ventricle is merely a fissure in the septum lucidum.

401. The *fornix* anteriorly terminates in two horns, and posteriorly divides *into two lateral portions* which pass to the descending cornu forming the corpus fimbriatum, and an *intermediate one*, which is *continuous with* the *corpus callosum ;* on its inferior surface is the *velum interpositum*, and an appearance called lyra.

402. The *thalami nervorum opticorum* are situated on the upper surface of each crus cerebri, and are *oval* in shape ; they are con-nected by the soft commissure, and present on their posterior part the *corpus geniculatum internum* and *externum*.

403. The *tubercula quadrigemina* are four bodies, the two anterior being called *nates*, the two posterior *testes ;* they are placed be-tween the third and fourth ventricles, and have resting upon them the *pineal gland*, which contains in its interior sabulous matter, and is connected to the thalami by pedun-cles.

404. The *pituitary body* is situated in the sella turcica, and is attached to the tuber cine-reum by the infundibulum.

405. The *cerebellum* has an arborescent appearance, from the alternate arrangement of the white and grey fibres, which is called arbor vitæ; it is situated in the occipital fossæ, and is divided into two lobes, connected above and below by the superior and inferior vermiform processes; its fibres are arranged in numerous *laminæ*, separated from each other by the pia mater passing between.

It is attached to the brain and spinal cord, by, 1st, the *inferior peduncles* or corpora restiformia, which form the posterior part of the medulla oblongata, and are continued down into the posterior pyramids of the cord; 2d, by the *middle crura* which pass to, and invest the pons varolii; 3d, by the *superior peduncles* or processus e cerebello ad testes; externally the cerebellum is convex, and in its interior is seen a body called *corpus rhomboideum*.

406. *Pons varolii* placed like a knot upon the under and anterior surface of the medulla oblongata, immediately before it divides into the two crura cerebri; externally, it is formed by the middle peduncles of the cerebellum, and internally by the anterior pyramids and the olivary bodies.

407. The *crura cerebri* are formed by the splitting of the fibres of the anterior pyramid and corpora olivaria after leaving the pons varolii; upon the superior surface of each is seen the thalamus opticus.

408. *Locus perforatus posticus* is the space between the two crura cerebri.

409. *Corpora albicantia* are two small round bodies situated in front of the preceding, and invested by the anterior pillars of fornix.

410. *Tuber cinereum* placed between the corpora albicantia and the optic commissure, gives attachment to the upper end of the infundibulum, the lower being connected to the pituitary gland.

411. *Locus perforatus anticus* is a quadrilateral space, formed by the divergence of the optic nerves posteriorly, and that of the anterior lobes anteriorly.

412. The *fissure of Sylvius*, the groove between the anterior and middle lobe of the cerebrum, corresponds to the lesser wings of sphenoid bone (40).

413. The *medulla oblongata* is the upper extremity of the spinal cord, but situated above the foramen magnum; its diameter is larger than that of the cord. In its forepart are the two *anterior pyramids*, which extend down the front of the spinal cord for its whole length; on the outer side of these are the origins of the hypoglossal, or twelfth pair of nerves, and in the same groove, lower down, rise the motor nerves of the spine; external to the anterior pyramids, on each side, is an oval-shaped body, called *corpus olivare*, and between this and the posterior pyramid, or

restiform body, is the groove in which rise the *nerves* of respiration, or those which are intermediate to the sensitive and motor nerves in function.

The *anterior pyramids* and *corpora olivaria* are continued through the pons varolii, into the hemispheres of the cerebrum, the posterior pyramids or restiform bodies into the cerebellum.

414. The substance of the brain, cerebellum, spinal cords, and nerves, is of two kinds, *cineritious* and *medullary*.

The *cineritious* is softer, darker, and more vascular than the medullary; it is not, like the other, continuous, but is found wherever the central extremities of the nerves are inserted.

In the cerebrum and cerebellum the *grey* or *cineritious substance* envelopes the medullary, but in the spinal cord it is enveloped by the white; it is discovered by the microscope to be globular in structure. In the medulla and in the peduncles of the cerebrum and cerebellum the structures are found alternate.

In the ganglia the *grey* is traversed by the *white*, and in the nerves, *white* fibres alone occur.

The *white substance* is fibrous, and is composed of a neurilemma investing a soft homogeneous nervous matter.

SPINAL CORD.

415. The *spinal cord* extends from the fora-
men magnum to the second lumbar vertebra,
where it terminates in the *cauda equina*; it is
divided into two lateral halves by the *anterior
sulcus* passing deeply into its structure, and
extending its whole length, and by the *poste-
rior sulcus*, which is less distinct; on each side
of these are slight grooves, which are for the
origin of the *anterior* and *posterior filaments* of
the nerves; the anterior giving origin to the
motor, the posterior to the sensitive nerves.
In the interior of the cord, the grey matter
assumes crescentic forms in each lateral half,
which are connected together by a commis-
sure; the *posterior horns* of this crescent
touch the posterior lateral grooves from which
the sensitive nerves arise.

416. The nerves are of three kinds; those
which communicate *sensation*, those which
communicate *motion*, and the *sympathetic sys-
tem*. In addition to these, are some of the
cerebro-spinal system, which do not arise in
the ordinary track, and have an intermediate
function; they are called by Sir Charles Bell
respiratory or irregular nerves.

417. The *nerves of motion* arise from the
anterior lateral furrow of the spinal cord, or
from the *cerebrum*, which is a prolongation
upwards of it; the *nerves of sensation* arise

from the *posterior lateral furrow*, or from the *cerebellum*, which is a prolongation of it; the nerves of *respiration* arise in the groove *between* the motor and sensitive.

418. *Ganglions* are placed upon all the sensitive nerves, but are never found upon motor ones; no difference in structure has ever been perceived by the microscope, but at their origins they seem to consist of two sets of fibres, one of which is connected to the grey, the other to the white substance.

419. The *cerebro-spinal system* of nerves consists of forty-three pair placed symmetrically on each side;—they are, twelve pair of cerebral, eight pair of cervical, twelve pair of dorsal, five pair of lumbar, six pair of sacral.

Of these, the 1st, 2d, and 8th preside over the sense of *smell*, *sight*, and *hearing*; the 3d, 6th, and 12th over motion; the 4th, 7th, 9th, 10th, and 11th are the *nerves of respiration* of Sir C. Bell; the 5th cerebral, and the whole of the spinal, are mixed nerves, having *motor* and *sensitive* filaments.

CEREBRAL NERVES.

420. 1st pair, or the *olfactory*, arise by three roots, *external*, from middle lobe along fissure of Sylvius, *internal* from pars perforata antica, *middle branch* from grey matter at the posterior part of anterior lobe; it passes in a groove on

the under surface of this lobe, and upon the
cribriform plate forms a bulb, from which three
sets of branches pass to the nose, the internal
to the septum, the middle to the roof, and the
external to the walls; it is triangular in shape;
has no neurilemma, and seems to be a pro-
longation of the cerebral substance alone.

421. 2d, or *optic*, come from the tubercula
quadrigemina, but as they pass forwards receive
an attachment from the corpus geniculatum
externum; they wind round the crus cerebri,
and immediately in front of the tuber cinereum
unite to form the *optic commissure*, from which
the optic nerves pass to the globe of the eye
through the optic foramen; the fibres of the
optic nerve of each side divide into three sets
at the commissure, the external pass forwards
to the nerve of the same side, the middle pass
forwards to the nerve of the opposite side, the
internal turn backwards to the optic nerve of
opposite side. Having arrived at the globe
of the eye, it expands into the central coat of
the retina.

422. 3d, or *motor oculi nerve*, arises from cor-
pus niger in crus cerebri, passes through cavern-
ous sinus (389), enters the orbit at the foramen
lacerum orbitale, and after passing between
the two origins of the external rectus, divides
into two branches, the *superior* of which sup-
plies the levator palpebræ and superior rectus,
the *inferior*, the internal, and inferior rectus,

inferior oblique, and sends a branch to the ciliary ganglion.

423. 4th, *Patheticus* arises from the valve of Vieussens, and slightly from the testis; it winds round the crus cerebri, passes first through the cavernous sinus, then through the foramen lacerum orbitale, and is distributed to the superior oblique; it is the smallest of the cerebral nerves, and communicates with the ophthalmic nerve in the cavernous sinus.

424. 5th, *Trigeminus* corresponds to the spinal nerves, in having one root from the anterior and one from the posterior pillar of the medulla oblongata; it emerges at the *side of the pons varolii*, and consists of two distinct portions, of which the sensitive is the larger; this is distinguished by a ganglion, called the Casserian, which envelopes it, as it lies on the petrous portion of temporal bone; the ganglionic portion then divides into three branches, —the *ophthalmic*, the *superior* and the *inferior maxillary.*

425. The *ophthalmic branch* passes through the cavernous sinus and the foramen lacerum orbitale, after which it divides into the *lachrymal* to the lachrymal gland; the *frontal* to the forehead escaping through the supra-orbital foramen; the *nasal*, which gives twigs to the ciliary, or lenticular ganglion, to the inner angle called infra-trochlear, and then passes through the anterior æthmoidal foramen to the

cribriform plate, runs along by the side of crista galli process, and passes down into the nose, to be distributed to the mucous membrane near the anterior nares.

426. The *superior maxillary* passes from the ganglion through the foramen rotundum (40), across the spheno-maxillary fossa and fissure, enters the infra orbital canal, emerges from the infra orbital foramen, between the levator labii superioris proprius and the levator anguli oris, and supplies the cheek and side of nose and mouth; it gives off orbital branches, two of which communicate with Meckel's ganglion, and posterior middle and anterior dental.

427. The *inferior maxillary*, the third and largest branch of the ganglion, passes with the *motor portion* through the foramen ovale. As they pass through this opening, the two portions unite, but, immediately beneath, divide into two branches; the *external*, which consist entirely of motor filaments, give off *temporal*, *buccal*, *masseteric*, and *pterygoid branches*; the other separate into the *mylohyoid*; the *inferior dental*, which enters the foramen of the same name, supplies the teeth and emerges at the mental foramen; the *gustatory*, which supplies sensation to the papillæ and mucous membrane, principally at the side of the tongue.

428. 6th, *Abducens*, arises from the groove

between the anterior pyramid and pons varolii, passes forwards through the cavernous sinus (389), then through the foramen lacerum orbitale, and supplies the external rectus muscle, after passing between its two heads.

429. 7th. The *portio dura*, or facial, arises from the respiratory tract; that is, in the groove between the olivary and restiform bodies, close to the pons varolii; it passes through an opening at the bottom of the meatus auditorius internus, then along the aqueductus fallopii, and *emerges* at the *stylo-mastoid foramen;* it then passes through the parotid gland, forms the *pes anserinus*, and divides into temporofacial, and cervico-facial branches, supplying those parts with motion.

430. The 8th, or *portio mollis*, arises from the *calamus scriptorius*, on the floor of fourth ventricle, passes through the internal auditory foramen to the *semi-circular canals, vestibule,* and *cochlea;* the structure of this nerve is very similar to the olfactory, and has no neurilemma.

The 9th, or *glosso-pharyngeal*, arises from the tractus respiratorius, between the portio dura and pneumo-gastric, by several filaments; it passes out at the inner side of the foramen lacerum posterius, lying anterior to the pneumogastic and spinal accessory, and internal to the jugular vein: it then passes between the internal jugular and internal carotid artery, runs down on the inner side of stylo-pharyngeus

and hyo-glossus muscles to the tongue, and supplies the mucous follicles on its surface: in this course it communicates with the facial, pneumo-gastric, and sympathetic, and sends branches to the pharyngeal plexus, to the constrictors of the fauces, to the tonsils, and to the *substance* of the tongue.

431. The 10th, or *pneumo-gastric*, arises beneath the preceding by ten or twelve filaments; passes through the foramen lacerum posterius, where it is separated from the jugular vein by a process of bone; it then descends upon the rectus capitis anticus major, lying behind the internal carotid artery; it then enters the sheath of the carotid artery, being placed between it and the internal jugular vein, and behind them both, passing in this situation to the root of the neck (184); the *right* passes *in front* of the first portion of the subclavian artery (189), but behind the arch of the aorta to the *posterior aspect of the œsophagus;* the *left* passes between the left carotid and subclavian artery in *front* of the *arch of aorta* (208), and in front of the œsophagus; the two nerves then accompany the œsophagus to the stomach, through the œsophageal opening in the diaphragm, the left lying in front, the right behind; they then descend to the spleen, pancreas, liver, gall-bladder, and omentum, and, by branches from the right, communicate with the solar plexus; the *branches* of this nerve

are, 1st, *filaments* which communicate with the glosso-pharyngeal, spinal accessory, the lingual, and sympathetic, and thus form the *pharyngeal plexus* with the external branch of laryngeal; 2d, *the superior laryngeal,* which arises a short distance below the foramen, where the pneumogastric presents a ganglionic enlargement, descends behind the internal carotid, passes through the thyro-hyoid membrane, and is distributed to the mucous membrane of the larynx, giving off, in its course, branches to the pharyngeal plexus, the inferior constrictor, and crico-thyroid muscles. 3d, *The cardiac branches*, from the lower part of the neck, pass behind the carotid, and, uniting with branches of the sympathetic, form a *plexus* on the arch of the aorta. 4th, *The recurrent,* or inferior laryngeal, curves round the subclavian artery on the right, arch of aorta (208) on left, passes upwards with the inferior thyroid artery, behind the sheath of the carotid, and supplies all the muscles of the larynx, except crico-thyroid; it communicates with the pulmonary plexus, and sends filaments to the œsophagus and trachea. 5th, *Pulmonary branches*, which, with the sympathetic, form the pulmonary plexuses, and pass into the lungs at their root. 6th, *Œsophageal branches*, forming a plexus on the œsophagus.

432. The 11th or *spinal accessory* arises between the anterior and posterior roots of the

spinal nerves, as low as the fourth cervical
vertebra ; passing up between these nerves,
it enters the foramen magnum, between the
posterior roots and the ligamentum dentatum ;
it then passes through the foramen lacerum
posterius, lying in a separate sheath of dura
mater ; it crosses behind the internal jugular
vein, then passes through the sterno-mastoid
muscle, across the superior triangular space
of the neck (183), and terminates in the tra-
pezius: in its course it inosculates with the
lingual, sympathetic, and first cervical nerves,
sends filaments to the pharyngeal plexus, and
supplies the sterno-mastoid.

433. 12th, The *lingual* arises by several
filaments in the motor tract, between the cor-
pus olivare and restiforme, passes out through
the anterior condyloid foramen (40), then be-
tween the internal jugular vein and internal
carotid artery, inclines downwards near the
digastric muscle, passes between the mylo-
hyoid and hyoglossus muscles, by which
last it is separated from the lingual arte-
ry : just before entering these muscles, it
passes in front of the external carotid artery,
hooks round the occipital, and is finally
distributed to the muscles of the tongue ;
it gives off *branches* to communicate with the
pneumogastric spinal accessory and sympa-
thetic, at the point where it crosses the occi-
pital artery and the *descendens duodecimi,*

Tabular View of Willis's and of the Modern Classification of the Cranial Nerves, and of the Foramina through which they make their exit from the cavity of the Cranium.

Willis.	Modern.	Foramina of Exit.
1. Olfactory.	1. Olfactory.	Cribriform Plate of Ethmoid Bone.
2. Optic.	2. Optic.	Foramen Opticum.
3. Motores Oculorum.	3. Motores Oculorum.	Foramen Lacerum Orbitale.
4. Pathetici.	4. Pathetici.	Foramen Lacer'm Orbitale.
5. Trigemini.	5. Trigemini.	3 branches. { 1. Foramen Lacerum Orbitale. 2. Foramen Rotundum. 3. Foramen Ovale.
6. Abducentes.	6. Abducentes.	Foramen Lacerum Orbitale.
7. { Portio Dura. { Portio Mollis.	7. Portio Dura. 8. Portio Mollis.	Meatus Auditorius Internus. Meatus Auditorius Internus.
8. { Glosso-pharyngeal. { Pneumogastric.	9. Glosso-pharyngeal. 10. Pneumogastric.	Foramen Lacerum Posterius. Foramen Lacerum Posterius.
9. { Spinal Accessory. { Hypoglossal.	11. Spinal Accessory. 12. Hypoglossal.	Foramen Lacerum Posterius. Anterior Condyloid Foramen.

which descends upon the sheath of the carotid,
and inosculates with twigs from the first and
second cervical, called communicans *duodeci-
mi* (440).

CHAPTER XV.

ON THE SPINAL AND SYMPATHETIC NERVES.

434. THERE are *thirty-one pair of spinal
nerves,* all of which are compound, being form-
ed by filaments from the motor and from the
sensitive tracts.   *Ganglions* are formed in the
intervertebral foramina on the sensitive fila-
ments, before they unite with the motor : the
posterior branches are the largest, and rise by
more filaments ; after their union they con-
stitute a spinal nerve.   The superior spinal
nerves are given off nearly horizontally, but
they are more oblique lower down, and at the
inferior part pass out nearly vertically.

In the intervertebral foramen, each nerve,
after the union of its filaments, divides into
an anterior and posterior branch, each of
which consists both of motor and sensitive
twigs ; the *anterior,* which form the different
plexuses, supply the portions of the body *in
front* of the vertebræ, the posterior pass back-
wards to the space *between the transverse and
spinous processes,* and supply the muscles

situated in that region, inosculating with each other all the way down from the occiput to the sacrum.

435. The *cervical plexus* is formed by the anterior branches of the four superior cervical nerves, which inosculate freely with each other, and communicate with the superior cervical ganglion of the sympathetic : the branches of the plexus are—1st, *superficial*, and, 2d, *deep;* the former being superficial to the muscles, the latter beneath them.   1st, *the superficial;* (*a*) the *anterior auricular* passes to the space between the lobe of ear and angle of jaw, and enters the parotid gland, to which it is finally distributed after supplying the ear itself; (*b*) the *superficialis colli* crosses in front of the sterno-mastoid, accompanies the external jugular vein, and is distributed to the integuments on the side of the neck, and to the submaxillary region, where it inosculates with the facial : (*c*) *occipitalis minor* passes behind the sterno-mastoid, and terminates in the integuments at the back of the head; (*d*) *supra-clavicular* pass down over the clavicle, and supply the integuments on the thorax ; (*e*) *supra-acromial* to the acromion process, and the omo-hyoid and serratus magnus muscle.

2d.—*Deep branches* are, *several* to the trapezius and levator anguli scapulæ ; the *communicans duodecimi* (438) uniting with the

descendens duodecimi, and the *phrenic* to the diaphragm.

436. The *phrenic* arises principally from the fourth cervical, but receives twigs from the third and fifth; thus constituted, it lies first between the rectus capitis anticus and scalenus anticus, and passes down in front of the scalenus, and, inclining over to its inner border, crosses the subclavian artery in its first portion, having the subclavian vein in front (189); it then enters the anterior mediastinum in front of the internal mammary artery, runs down between the pleura and pericardium in the middle mediastinum, to the diaphragm: previously to entering this muscle, the nerve divides into several filaments, some of which supply it, whilst others pass through it; branches of the right phrenic pass through the diaphragm with the vena cava, and communicate with the hepatic plexus: other branches communicate with the solar plexus: the left phrenic nerve is longer than the right, since it passes round the apex of the heart, which inclines to the left side.

437. The *brachial plexus* is formed by the anterior branches of the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth cervical and first dorsal: the nerves which form this plexus are much larger than those constituting the cervical; they lie between the scaleni, and extend as far as the coracoid process, where the nerves are called

axillary. Immediately after emerging from the intervertebral foramina, the nerves forming this plexus freely communicate with the sympathetic as it crosses in front of them, and as they pass between the scaleni, are placed above the subclavian artery, and then lie in the posterior inferior or omo-clavicular triangle. The *branches* are—*supra-scapular* to the supra-scapular notch, *sub-scapular* accompanying the sub-scapular artery, and supplying the muscles in that region; *long thoracic*, or external respiratory, which terminates in the serratus magnus; *short thoracic*, to the muscles at the upper part of the thorax; the *external cutaneous*, the *internal cutaneous*, the *radial*, the *median*, the *ulnar* and *circumflex*.

438. The *dorsal nerves* are twelve on each side; they are not so large as the preceding, but, like them, divide into anterior and posterior branches; the anterior branches, after communicating with the sympathetic ganglia, pass along the intercostal spaces, at first lying along the lower border of a rib, and then along the upper border of the rib below, and between the intercostal muscles; midway between the vertebræ and the anterior extremity of rib, the nerves divide into superficial and deep branches; the latter pass onwards to the sternum, supplying the triangularis sterni and pectoral muscles; the superficial of the first unites with the brachial plexus, those of the

second and third pass into the axilla under the name of "*nerves of Wrisberg*," and supply the integuments of the arm as far as the elbow; the remaining superficial ones supply the superficial muscles of the thorax and abdomen, and the last communicates with the next spinal nerve.

439. The *lumbar plexus*, formed by five in number on each side, rise like the preceding, but pass more obliquely: after dividing into anterior and posterior branches, the anterior unite with each other and form a plexus lying on the transverse processes, and covered by the psoas muscle: in this situation they communicate with the lumbar ganglia of the sympathetic, and divide into—(*a*) musculo-cutaneous; (*b*) external cutaneous; (*c*) genitocrural; (*d*) anterior crural; (*e*) obturator; and (*f*) lumbo-sacral.

(*a*) *Musculo-cutaneous* are two in number, and generally derived from the first lumbar; they run parallel to each other as far as the crista ilii, supported on the quadratus lumborum; the external supplies the transversalis and iliacus, and at the anterior *spine of ilium* sends a branch along the crural arch to the external abdominal ring, between the transversalis and internal oblique muscle; it then passes out with the spermatic cord as far as the *integuments of the scrotum* or the *labia* in the female; the internal branch, which passes

along the crest of ilium and is distributed to the abdominal muscles; (*b*) *external cutaneous* passes along the iliacus and into the thigh beneath Poupart's ligament, and there becoming cutaneous, supplies the integuments of the front and outer part of thigh, as far down as the knee; (*c*) *genito-crural*, principally from second lumbar nerve, passes down on the anterior surface of psoas muscle to Poupart's ligament, where it divides into a cutaneous and a scrotal branch: the former passing beneath the ligament, supplies the integuments on the inner side of thigh; the scrotal one accompanies and supplies the cremaster muscle and spermatic cord.

(*d*) *Anterior crural*, a large nerve arising from second, third, and fourth lumbar, runs down on the outer side of the psoas muscle, passes beneath Poupart's ligament, lying in a groove between the psoas and iliacus; it gives off *cutaneous* branches to the front and inner side of thigh, *muscular branches* to the muscles on the front of thigh, the *long saphenous nerve* which runs down with the femoral artery to the knee, and then passing between the tendons of sartorius and gracilis, accompanies the internal saphena vein as far as the integuments on the inner side of foot and great toe; the *short saphenous*, lying external to the sheath, supplies the vastus internus down to the knee.

(e) *Obturator* runs parallel to the brim of the pelvis, passes through the obturator foramen, and then divides into two branches to supply the muscles on inner side of thigh, and to join the saphenous nerve ; (f) *lumbo-sacral*, a large branch joins the sacral plexus, and gives off the superior gluteal which passes out of the sciatic notch, and supplies the two deep gluteal muscles.

440. The *sacral plexus* is formed by five nerves on each side ; the posterior branches are small, and pass out at the posterior sacral notches ; the anterior, which form the plexus, emerge between the origins of the pyriformis, and then lie on that muscle and behind the pelvic fascia.

The *branches* are, (a) *internal pudic :* (b) *greater* and (c) *lesser sciatic* nerves. (a) *Internal pudic* passes out of great sciatic notch beneath pyriformis muscle, enters again at lesser notch, and is distributed to the same parts as artery, following its course throughout ; posterior cutaneous arises sometimes separately, but sometimes comes from lesser sciatic ; it supplies the integuments at the back of thigh ; (b) the *great sciatic* is the largest nerve in the body ; it passes out beneath the pyriformis muscle, and runs midway between the great trochanter and tuberosity of ischium down the back of thigh ; (e) *lesser sciatic* passes out beneath pyriformis

at the great sciatic notch, gives off inferior gluteal to the gluteus maximus, two or three cutaneous branches, and cutaneous branch to perinæum and scrotum.

THE SYMPATHETIC NERVE.

441. Numerous ganglia, with connecting branches which extend from the cranium to the os coccyx, form this system of nerves; the viscera of the head, neck, chest, abdomen, and pelvis, are supplied with branches from it, and numerous filaments join the other nerves, but no distinct branches have been traced into the extremities.

Meckel remarks that this nervous system is smaller, in proportion as the animal scale recedes from man, and that it is developed in all animals in proportion to their circulatory system.

According to Beclard, "the functions of the sympathetic are to direct nutrition and secretion; to distribute the nervous agents to the heart, the digestive canal, and the urinary and genital organs, and to establish a sympathetic connexion among all the principal organs: also that it has a sphere of action of its own, but that the two nervous systems are intimately connected, and exert a reciprocal action, especially in disease."

As the filaments are plentifully distributed

to the coats of arteries, and to the involuntary muscles, it is supposed by many to preside over involuntary action, and over the vital functions, constituting the "system and seat of organic life, and maintaining a sympathy between the different organs."

The *sympathetic ganglia* resemble in color the cineritious portion of the brain, and are invested by cellular tissue; by maceration they appear to consist of filaments with greyish pulpy matter interposed.

442. The ganglia are distributed thus: six cranial—viz. 1st, *the ganglion of Ribes;* 2d, *the lenticular;* 3d, *the naso-palatine;* 4th, *the spheno-palatine;* 5th, *the submaxillary;* and 6th, *the otic;* six *cervical,* viz. two superior, two middle, and two inferior; twelve *pair of dorsal;* five pair of lumbar; four pair of sacral; the ganglion impar; the two *semilunar;* and the *cardiac ganglion.*

443. *Cranial ganglia*—1st, the *ganglion of Ribes,* situated on the anterior communicating artery, inosculates with the carotid plexus, vidian, and lenticular; 2d, the *lenticular ganglion* between the optic nerve and external rectus muscle, communicates with the ophthalmic, the third and the carotid plexus; it also sends into the globe of the eye, with the ciliary arteries, nerves of the same name.

3d. The *naso-palatine* (or Cloquet's) in the

foramen incisivum, is distributed to the palate,
and communicates with the spheno-palatine
branches from Meckel's.

4th, The *spheno-palatine* (or Meckel's) placed
in the spheno-maxillary fossa, gives descend-
ing or *posterior-palatine* branches, which pass
through the posterior palatine canal to the
mucous membrane of the mouth and palate;
internal or nasal, which pass through the
spheno-palatine foramen to the nose; *two as-
cending*, which join the second division of the
fifth, as it crosses the spheno-maxillary fossa;
posterior or *vidian*, which pass backward
through the pterygoid foramen (40) to the
foramen lacerum basis cranii at this point;—it
divides into two branches,—the *carotid*, which
accompanies the carotid artery, and joins the
carotid plexus, the *other*, which enters the *hiatus
fallopii*, or vidian foramen, passes along the
aqueductus fallopii to the posterior part of tym-
panum, accompanying the portio dura; it here
leaves the canal, enters the tympanum, runs
between the incus and malleus, emerges at the
Glasserian fissure, accompanies the gustatory
nerve to the under surface of the tongue, then
enters the submaxillary gland, where it unites
with, or forms the 5th, or *submaxillary ganglion*.

6th, *Otic*, denied by many, is described as
being situated immediately beneath the fora-
men ovale on the inner surface of the inferior
maxillary artery.

Upon the internal carotid artery the filaments are numerous, forming the *carotid plexus*, which, *above*, communicate with the vidian, lenticular, and ganglion of Ribes; *below*, with those in the neck.

444. *Cervical ganglia* are, 1st, *superior cervical* more than an inch and a half in length, which lies about half an inch below the cranium upon the rectus capitis anticus major, having the internal carotid in front; its branches pass *upward* on the carotid artery to join the carotid plexus; *downward*, which pass on the rectus capitis, behind the sheath of the carotid, to join the middle cervical; *externally* and *internally*, which communicate with the glosso-pharyngeal, pneumogastric hypoglossal, cervical, pharyngeal, and laryngeal branches; filaments pass along the carotid artery, which are called *nervi molles*, and another, called superior cardiac, descends to the heart.

2d, *Middle cervical ganglion*, sometimes wanting, rests upon the inferior thyroid artery, opposite the fifth cervical vertebra; it communicates with the superior and inferior cervical ganglia, and the spinal nerves, and gives off the *middle cardiac*.

3d, The *inferior cervical ganglion* is placed beneath the preceding, and behind the vertebral artery; it sends branches on the subclavian and vertebral arteries, communicates above with the middle cervical, and below

with the thoracic ganglia, and gives off the *inferior cardiac.*

The cardiac nerves pass down the neck behind the carotid artery, parallel with the trachea, enter the thorax behind the arteria innominata, and form, upon the arch of aorta, the cardiac plexus, by some described as a ganglion.

445. *Thoracic ganglia,* twelve in number on each side, are placed in front of the heads of the ribs; they communicate with each other, with those in the neck, with the lumbar below, with the spinal, and give off in front the greater and lesser splanchnic nerves.

The *great splanchnic* is formed by branches from the 6th to 10th inclusive, uniting to form one large nerve, which passes down the posterior mediastinum, pierces or passes between the crus of the diaphragm, and terminates in the semilunar ganglion.

The *lesser splanchnic,* formed by filaments from the 10th and 11th dorsal ganglia, pierces the diaphragm external to the other nerve, and terminates in the renal plexus.

446. The *lumbar ganglia,* similar to the dorsal, and five in number on each side, are situated in front of the transverse processes near the bodies: they communicate with the dorsal and sacral ganglia, spinal nerves, and aortic plexus.

447. The *sacral ganglia,* four on each side,

lie on the front of sacrum; they communicate with the sacral plexus, and with the lumbar, and give off numerous branches, which help to form the hypogastric plexus to supply the viscera.

The ganglion impar is situated on the front of the first bone of coccyx, and communicates with the sacral ganglia from each side.

448. The *semilunar ganglia*, two in number, are placed by the side of the cœliac axis, and communicate freely with each other; the *branches* from these ganglia constitute the *solar plexus*, which is connected above by the splanchnics to the rest of the sympathetic, and sends off numerous filaments to form plexuses and supply the whole of the abdominal viscera :—they are, *phrenic, cœliac, gastric, hepatic, splenic, aortic*, formed by greater splanchnic,—*renal* and *spermatic*, which have, in addition to these branches, the lesser splanchnic :—the *hypogastric plexus*, which distributes its branches to the pelvic viscera, is formed by branches from the *aortic* plexus, and *lumbar* and *sacral* ganglia.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE UPPER EXTREMITY—THE ARM AND AXILLA.

449. THE *axillary space*, at the upper and lateral part of the thorax, is triangular in shape, and is formed by the muscles which attach the upper extremity to the body, and by the walls of the chest; it is bounded *in front* by the pectoralis major and minor; *behind*, by the latissimus dorsi, teres major, anterior edge of the scapula, and subscapular muscle; *internally*, by the serratus magnus, intercostals, and ribs; *inferiorly*, by the fascia, which extends across from the lower margin of pectoralis major to that of teres major; and *superiorly*, its apex is formed by the shoulder joint, and the interval between the clavicle and first rib, through which the vessels pass.

The *contents* of this cavity are, axillary artery and branches, vein, nerves, absorbent vessels, and glands, loose cellular tissue, and nerves of Wrisberg.

450. The *axillary artery*, a continuation of the subclavian, extends from the lower border of the first rib to the lower border of the teres major. When the arm hangs down by the side, it describes a *curve* corresponding to the thorax, but when the arm is thrown out

from the side, it passes in a straight line; in this course it lies on the first intercostal muscle, then on the serratus magnus; afterwards passing the humeral side of the axilla, it lies upon cellular tissue, then upon the anterior margin of subscapularis, then upon cellular tissue separating this muscle from the arm, and finally upon the latissimus dorsi and teres major: in the upper part of its course the *axillary vein lies anterior* and *internal;* opposite the *middle,* or near the coracoid process, it lies *directly internal;* and opposite the lower third, or after it has passed beneath the pectoralis minor, it is *internal* and rather situated *posteriorly;* the *axillary plexus of nerves* lie to the outer side above, opposite the coracoid process, the two heads of the median lie in front, and it is completely surrounded at this part by the plexus; at the lower third, the nerves separate and leave the artery exposed, the ulnar and internal cutaneous lying to its inner side, the external cutaneous and median to its outer, behind the circumflex and musculo-spiral. *At its upper third,* the costocoracoid ligament and the pectoralis major are in front; opposite the second portion, the pectoralis major and minor, and opposite the third, the pectoralis major alone.

451. The *branches* are seven:—(*a*) thoracica suprema; (*b*) thoracica acromialis; (*c*) thoracica longa; (*d*) thoracica alaris; (*e*) sub-

scapularis; (*f*) circumflexa anterior; (*g*) circumflexa posterior.

(*a*) *Thoracica suprema* emerges above the pectoralis minor, supplies the pectoral muscles, and anastomoses with the internal mammary and intercostal; (*b*) *thoracica acromialis* also emerges above the pectoralis minor, and gives off three sets of branches; the internal set are distributed to the serratus magnus and pectoral muscles, and anastomose with intercostals, internal mammary, and other thoracics; the external pass to the shoulder joint and deltoid, anastomosing with suprascapular and posterior circumflex arteries; the descending branch runs down between the outer border of pectoralis major and deltoid, by the side of the cephalic vein, which here passes upwards to join the axillary; this branch anastomoses with branches of brachial; (*c*) *thoracica longa*, or external mammary, emerges beneath the pectoralis minor, and supplies the breast, serratus, and pectoral muscles, anastomosing with intercostal and internal mammary; (*d*) *thoracica alaris*, consisting of one or more irregular branches, supplies the glands in axilla; (*e*) *subscapularis*, given off opposite the subscapularis muscle, soon divides into a descending branch, which passes down with the nerve of the same name to the inferior angle of the scapula, infra-spinatus, the subscapularis, serratus,

and latissimus dorsi muscles, and anastomosing with dorsal branch of same artery and posterior scapular; the dorsal branch, which passes between teres major, subscapularis and triceps muscles, to infra-spinous fossa, where it ramifies, sending branches beneath acromion process to supra-spinous fossa, and anastomosing with supra-scapular and posterior-scapular branches of subclavian; (*f*) *circumflexa anterior* passes to neck of humerus, gives a branch which accompanies the biceps muscle to shoulder joint, supplying it; (*g*) *circumflexa posterior* encircles the neck of humerus, passing in a quadrilateral space formed by neck of humerus, tendon of triceps, teres major, and head of bone; some of its branches pass to shoulder joint, acromion process, and deltoid muscles, others pass round the neck, and anastomose with anterior circumflex, whilst some descend and anastomose with the superior profunda from the brachial.

452. A ligature may be fixed round the axillary artery in the lower third of its course, but the costo-coracoid ligament (182) and the numerous branches given off in the first part, the close manner in which the nerves and vein surround the artery in the second, and the muscles covering both portions, render it difficult and inexpedient to tie the artery in either of those places; the *operation* in the

lower third is performed by making an incision through the fascia forming the lower boundary, nearer to the margin of the latissimus dorsi than the pectoralis major, whilst the arm is drawn out from the side; the median nerve is to be drawn to outer, the vein to the inner side, and the ligature passed from within outwards.

453. *Aneurisms* may form in this situation, and suppuration of the glands is not unfrequent; the former may be distinguished from the latter by its being single, situated on the artery, and by the pulsation ceasing when pressure is made on the subclavian.

454. The muscles which are situated on the anterior part of the trunk which connect it with the upper extremity are four, viz. pectoralis major, pectoralis minor, subclavius and serratus magnus. The muscles situated on the posterior part of the trunk which connect it with the upper extremity are five in number, viz. trapezius, latissimus dorsi, levator anguli scapulæ, rhomboideus minor, and rhomboideus major. The muscles which arise entirely from the bones of the shoulder, and are inserted into the bones of the arm and forearm, are eight, viz. supra-spinatus, infraspinatus, teres minor, teres major, subscapularis, deltoid, biceps flexor cubiti, and coracobrachialis.

The *deltoid*, extending from the outer third

of clavicle and inferior border of acromion and spine, to a rough space on humerus, between origins of brachialis anticus, is of a triangular shape, and divided into several fasciculi by cellular intersections. It is superficial, with the exception of the platysma, and covers the shoulder joint, the circumflex vessels, the coracoid process, the insertions of the pectoral and the capsular, the coraco-brachialis, and the triceps and biceps muscles; its use is to raise the shoulder, and to prevent dislocation; but when dislocation has occurred, it tends to prevent its return to the socket.

455. The *pectoralis major* arises from sternal half of clavicle, from front of sternum by an aponeurosis, and from cartilages of second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth ribs—is inserted into outer side of bicipital groove; the platysma lies external to this muscle, but otherwise it is subcutaneous; near its insertion the fibres are twisted, the most inferior inserted superiorly; *its outer border* is separated from the *deltoid* by the *cephalic vein*, and *descending branch of thoracico-acromialis* artery, but beneath the clavicle there is left a *triangular interval*, into which the cephalic vein dips down, and in which is seen the costo-coracoid ligament. *Use*, to depress the arm, and bring it across the chest, and to assist in extraordinary inspiration.

456. The *pectoralis minor* arises from the bony portion of third, fourth, and fifth rib, and is inserted into coracoid process. *Use,* to depress the shoulder.

457. Muscles *attached* to scapula are seventeen in number, of which six are inserted— viz. levator anguli scapulæ to superior angle; rhomboideus minor to base, opposite triangular space; rhomboideus major to base, from triangular space to inferior angle; trapezius to superior border of spine and outer border of acromion process; and serratus magnus to whole of base: those which arise are eleven in number: they are, deltoid (454); supraspinatus, from supra-spinous fossa; infra spinatus, from posterior four-fifths of infra-spinous fossa; teres major, from inferior space between oblique line and inferior costa; teres minor, from superior space, above the preceding; subscapularis, from subscapular fossa; triceps, from inferior costa, immediately beneath glenoid fossa; omohyoid, from supra-scapular notch; biceps, from margin of glenoid cavity and from coracoid process; coraco-brachialis, from coracid process; and latissimus dorsi, from inferior angle, sometimes only.

458. The *capsular muscles* are the supra-spinatus, the infra-spinatus, the teres minor attached to great tubercle, and subscapularis to lesser tubercle.

459. The *arm* is *raised* by deltoid, coraco-brachialis, biceps, supra-spinatus, infra-spinatus, and teres minor; *drawn down* by triceps, pectoralis major, teres major, and latissimus dorsi; *rotated* by deltoid, pectoralis major, teres major, latissimus dorsi, capsular muscles, and coraco-brachialis. In dislocation into the axilla, the *principal hindrance to reduction* is the spasmodic contraction of pectoralis major, deltoid, and latissimus dorsi.

460. The muscles which flex the fore-arm on the arm, are two, viz. the biceps, and the brachialis anticus; those which extend the fore-arm on the arm are also two, viz. the triceps extensor cubiti, and anconeus. *Beneath the skin*, on the arm, are the nerves of Wrisberg, the cephalic, and sometimes the basilic vein, together with branches of the internal and external cutaneous nerves; *beneath the fascia* are three muscles in front, the biceps, the coraco-brachialis, and brachialis anticus; *behind*, the triceps.

The brachialis anticus is simply a flexor of the fore-arm; the biceps also performs this action, but from its origins at the margin of the glenoid cavity and coracoid process, raises the arm, and in consequence of its insertion into the posterior part of the tubercle of the radius, *rotates* that bone, and the hand outwards; the triceps has *three origins*, the longest from the inferior costa, the shortest from

the humerus, beneath the teres major, latissi-
mus dorsi ; the middle one from the humerus
beneath the teres minor ; both these two last
origins arise from the humerus down to the
condyles ; the *insertion* is into the olecranon,
where it sends down the fascia on the back of
fore-arm ; its *action* is to extend the fore-arm,
and to draw down the arm. The coraco-
brachialis is inserted between the inner ori-
gin of the brachialis anticus and triceps.

461. *Brachial artery* extends from lower
border of tendon of teres major to bifurca-
tion at the bend of the elbow, being the con-
tinuation of the axillary ; it lies first on the
ulnar side of humerus, but at the lower part
in front of it ;—at its *commencement* it is
placed on the inner, or *short origin of the tri-
ceps*, then upon the *tendon* of the *coraco-bra-
chialis*, and afterwards as far as the elbow
upon the *brachialis anticus ;* to its *outer side,
above*, is the *coraco-brachialis*, to its *inner*, the
triceps ; lower down it is placed *between* the
biceps and *triceps*, being partly overlapped by
the former; the *median nerve* lies to *its outer
side, above*, about the *middle of the arm* crosses
in *front* of the artery, and in the *lower portion*
lies to *its inner side ;* the external cutaneous
lies superficial and external ; the internal cuta-
neous superficial and internal; the ulnar, deep-
seated, and internal ; on each side, in close
connexion, are the *venæ comites*.

462. The *branches* are numerous, but irregular; those named are, (*a*) superior profunda; (*b*) inferior profunda; (*c*) ramus anastomoticus; (*d*) arteria nutritia humeri; the others are called muscular. (*a*) The *superior profunda* is given off a little below the tendon of the teres major, from the posterior part of artery; after sending off many branches to the muscles of shoulder, which anastomose with the thoracic and circumflex arteries, it passes backwards and outwards between the triceps and bone, with the musculo-spiral nerve; on the outer side it lies between brachialis anticus and supinator radii longus, and terminates by anastomosing with recurrent radial; in this course it gives off numerous branches to triceps muscle, and one *descending branch* to the back part of elbow joint to anastomose with interosseous artery; (*b*) *inferior profunda* arises about the middle of the arm, opposite the insertion of coraco-brachialis, pierces the inter-muscular septum, and accompanies the ulnar nerve to the space between internal condyle and olecranon, where it anastomoses with ulnar and interosseous recurrent; (*c*) *ramus anastomoticus*, given off at the lower third of brachial, pierces the internal intermuscular septum, and anastomoses with ulnar and interosseous recurrent; (*d*) *arteria nutritia humeri*, given off about the middle, passes down in bone towards the el-

bow joint; the *muscular branches* are freely distributed to all the muscles of the arm, and keep up the anastomotic communication with the arteries of the shoulder.

463. When a *ligature is fixed* at the *upper* part of brachial, or *lower* part of axillary, the *anastomoses* are, those between the descending acromial, the circumflex, and the other thoracics, with the superior profunda and the muscular; *if fixed* at the lower part, the *anastomosis* is that between the superior profunda and the radial and interosseous recurrent, and that between the inferior profunda and ramus anastomoticus with the interosseous and ulnar recurrent.

464. The *external cutaneous nerve* pierces the coraco-brachialis, passes beneath the biceps, and, becoming superficial, supplies the integuments on the outer side of fore-arm.

The *internal cutaneous* generally escapes from the fascia, near the axilla, and passes down to supply the integuments on the inner side of fore-arm.

465. *In front of the elbow joint,* where the fascia is very dense, in consequence of a semilunar aponeurosis from the biceps uniting with it and extending to the internal condyle, are placed, *superficially,* the cephalic vein on the outer side, the basilic on the inner; *intermediately,* the median cephalic, proceeding from the cephalic, and the median basilic from the

basilic, pass to join the mediana profunda; *beneath* this *last,* but *separated* by the *semilunar fascia,* is the brachial artery, which may readily be felt pulsating, and which renders great caution necessary in opening that vein; the fascia, however, renders the danger less than might be supposed; the median cephalic is smaller than the preceding, but is, for the above reason, better adapted for bleeding.

In *aneurismal varix,* or varicose aneurism (148), Sir Astley Cooper recommends cutting down upon and tying the brachial, in preference to the wounded artery itself, if pressure will not effect a cure.

466. Troublesome ulcerations and sloughing sometimes occur from a foul lancet, and must be treated as in other parts.

467. *Amputation at the shoulder* is performed in several different methods. Dupuytren passed a two-edged knife opposite the acromion process through the deltoid, whilst the arm was raised at a right angle, and the deltoid grasped; he then, by his incision downwards, separated this muscle from the humerus ; afterwards made the other flap, and then tied the arteries. Lisfranc and many others introduce a double-edged knife " at the outer side of the posterior margin of the axilla in front of the latissimus dorsi and teres major," then they cut *upwards* till it arrives under the

acromion, divide the joint, and pass the knife
boldly downwards along the external side of
the arm, forming the posterior flap; they then
pass the knife from behind forwards, at the in-
ner side of the head of humerus, and depress-
ing the handle, complete the anterior flap, an
assistant compressing the artery.

Circular amputation has also been recom-
mended by some surgeons; but whatever plan
be adopted, it is essential to form a *sufficient
flap*, and to *cut the arteries* as *late* in the opera-
tion as possible.

468. *Amputation at the arm* is made either
circular or with a flap; in the former, after the
tourniquet has been applied to the brachial
artery high up, and an assistant has drawn up
the integuments, the surgeon, standing with
his left arm towards the patient, makes a cir-
cular incision through the skin and fascia; in
the second incision he divides the muscles and
vessels, and then saws through the bone.

In the flap he inserts the knife, either in front
or behind, *down* to the *bone*, then passing it
round the bone, he makes the external flap
first, and afterwards the internal.

In sawing the bone, the first movement
should be from heel to point of the saw, the
limb should be well supported, and care taken
that no sharp edges or spicula are left. Petit
remarks, "that the more bone and less flesh
removed in the operation the better."

CHAPTER XVII.

469. THERE are *twenty muscles* in the fore-arm, divided into five sets of four each; in each set three of them are *long muscles*, extending down the whole fore-arm; the fourth is a *short one*, marked (s); the superficial layer in front consists of (s) pronator radii teres, flexor carpi ulnaris; the deep are, flexor digitorum profundus perforans, flexor longus pollicis, and (s) pronator quadratus.

The *outer set* consists of supinator radii longus, extensor carpi radialis longior, extensor carpi radialis brevior, supinator (s) radii brevis.

The *superficial* layer at the back are, extensor digitorum communis, extensor minimi digiti, extensor carpi ulnaris, (s) anconeus.

The *deep set* at back are, extensor ossis metacarpi pollicis, extensor primi internodii pollicis, extensor secundi internodii pollicis, and (s) extensor indicis.

In the superficial layer in front *the short* muscle is a *pronator*, and the most superior; in the deep set the *short* one is also a *pronator* and the most inferior. In the superficial layer at the back the *short* one is the most superior; in the deep set most inferior; in the outer set the *short* one is most superior, and a *supinator*.

The first and last of the superficial set in front are perforated by a nerve.

470. The muscles of the fore-arm may be arranged in three classes, viz.

I. Those muscles that act on the hand as a whole.

II. Those that act on the fingers in common.

III. Those that act on individual fingers.

I. Included in the first class, are ten muscles, which may be subdivided into flexors, extensors, pronators, and supinators. There are three flexors, viz. flexor carpi radialis, palmaris longus, and flexor carpi ulnaris ; three extensors, viz. extensor carpi radialis longior, extensor carpi radialis brevior, extensor carpi ulnaris ; two pronators, viz. pronator radii teres, and pronator quadratus ; and two supinators, viz. supinator radii longus, and supinator radii brevis.

II. In the second class are three muscles, two flexors, and one extensor. The flexors are the flexor digitorum sublimis perforatus, and flexor digitorum profundus perforans, and the extensor is the extensor digitorum communis.

III. The third class are divided into three groups, viz. 1st, those which act on the thumb. 2d, those which act on index finger. 3d, those which act on little finger.

The muscles which act on the thumb are eight in number, viz: three flexors, viz. flexor ossis metacarpi, flexor brevis pollicis, flexor lon-

gus pollicis ; three extensors, viz. extensor ossis metacarpi pollicis, extensor brevis pollicis, and extensor longus pollicis ; one adductor, the adductor pollicis ; one abductor, the abductor pollicis.

There is only one muscle which acts exclusively on the index finger, viz. the extensor indicis.

The muscles which act exclusively on the little finger, are four in number, one situated on the dorsal surface, three on the palmar. These four muscles are the extensor minimi digiti, flexor brevis minimi digiti, adductor minimi, and abductor minimi digiti.

It may assist the memory of the student to be reminded, that the flexors and pronators are situated on the anterior surface of the fore-arm, and arise either from the ulnar condyle of the humerus, or from ulnar border of the fore-arm ; and that the extensors are situated on the posterior surface of the fore-arm, and arise either from the radial condyle of the humerus, or from the radial border of the fore-arm.

471. The *internal* condyle of the humerus is most *prominent*, and gives *origin* to the *pronators* and *flexors ;* the *external* condyle is the *shortest*, and gives origin to the supinators and extensors.

472. The *radius* has attached to it, *in front*, the tendon of biceps to posterior part of tu-

bercle, the supinator radii brevis to space between it and oblique line, the flexor digitorum sublimis to the oblique line, the flexor longus pollicis to space beneath oblique line, the pronator quadratus to inferior fifth of bone; *on the outer side*, the pronator radii teres to rough surface half way down the bone, supinator radii longus to styloid process; *at the back*, the extensor ossis metacarpi pollicis, and the extensor primi internodii pollicis to middle portion.

473. The *ulna* has attached to it, *in front*, the brachialis anticus to coronoid process; pronator radii teres to inner side of same process; the flexor digitorum sublimis to outer side of same process; the flexor digitorum profundus to anterior surface of bone down to lower fourth, pronator quadratus to lower fourth; *at the back*, the triceps to olecranon, the anconeus to triangular surface on outer side of condyle, the flexor carpi ulnaris to space between the posterior and internal ridge and to olecranon, the extensor carpi ulnaris to posterior border, extensor ossis metacarpi to the middle, extensor primi internodii slightly to middle, extensor secundi internodii to middle, extensor indicis to middle, supinator radii brevis close to sigmoid fossa.

474. The *radius* is marked at its lower extremity by several *grooves* for the passage of tendons, which are arranged as follows: on

the outer margin of the bone, close to the styloid process, are two grooves for the tendons of the extensor ossis metacarpi and extensor primi internodii; proceeding backward is a space between these grooves and the oblique one, in which lie the extensor carpi radialis longior, and brevior; next comes the oblique groove for the tendon of the extensor secundi internodii pollicis, and between that and the ulna is a groove for the extensor digitorum communis and extensor indicis; between the radius and ulna, on the back, passes the extensor minimi digiti, and upon the ulna itself is a groove for the extensor carpi ulnaris.

475. The *radial artery* continues along the fore-arm in the same direction as the brachial, but is less in size than the ulnar artery: a line drawn from the middle of elbow to the carpal end of metacarpal bone of thumb, indicates its exact course; when it has arrived at lower end of radius, it bends beneath styloid process, and passing underneath the two extensors of the thumb at that part, emerges on the back of carpus—it then passes between metacarpal bone of thumb and forefinger, and between the two origins of first dorsal interosseous to palm of hand, crosses over to ulnar side, and anastomoses with ulnaris profunda branch of ulnar artery, forming deep palmar arch. In the *fore-arm* it lies

successively on tendon of biceps, supinator radii brevis, pronator radii teres, flexor digitorum sublimis, flexor longus pollicis, and pronator quadratus; to its *outer side* is the supinator radii longus and radial nerve; to its *inner* the pronator radii teres above, and flexor carpi radialis below. In the palm of the hand it is placed upon the interossei, and is covered by tendons of flexor digitorum sublimis and profundus, median nerve, superficial palmar arch, and palmar fascia.

476. The *branches* are (*a*) the recurrent radial, which passes upward between the supinator longus and brachialis anticus, to anastomose with superior profunda; (*b*) muscular branches to muscles of fore-arm; (*c*) superficialis volæ, which passes down beneath the palmar fascia, but superficial to annular ligament, to anastomose with ulnar artery and form the superficial palmar arch; (*d*) anterior and posterior carpal arteries; (*e*) two dorsales pollicis, running along the dorsal edges of thumb; (*f*) magna pollicis, which divides into two branches to anterior margins of thumb; (*g*) radialis indicis to radial side of index finger; (*h*) interossei to supply those muscles; and (*i*) the perforating, which pass through the dorsal interossei muscles to join the branches on the back of hand.

477. This artery may be *tied* in any part of its course down to the wrist *without dividing*

any muscle; the direction is to cut down on the *inner margin* of supinator radii longus; two venæ comites accompany it.

478. The *Ulnar artery* runs from the middle of elbow-joint to pisiform bone of carpus, then passing *superficial* to *annular ligament*, forms with superficialis volæ *the superficial palmar arch*.

In the *upper part* of its course it lies first upon brachialis anticus, then upon flexor digitorum profundus, and is covered by pronator radii teres, flexor carpi radialis, palmaris longus, and flexor digitorum sublimis; *in the lower part* it first lies upon the flexor carpi ulnaris, then upon the pronator quadratus, and is only covered by the fascia which extends across from the flexor carpi ulnaris to flexor digitorum profundus, between which two tendons it lies; in the hand it is covered by the palmar fascia.

The *ulnar nerve* lies on the ulnar side, and two venæ comites accompany the artery.

479. The *branches* are, (*a*) the ulnar recurrent, anterior and posterior, to an anastomose with anastomotica magna and inferior profunda; (*b*) the interosseous artery, which passes down the interosseous membrane, lying between flexor longus pollicis and flexor digitorum profundus, as far as pronator quadratus, where it divides into an anterior and posterior branch; near its origin the interos-

seous gives off the interosseous recurrent and a dorsal interosseous, the first passing upward to anastomose with superior profunda, the last passing down on the membrane to anastomose with dorsal terminating branch; its anterior terminating branch anastomoses with carpal arteries; (*c*) carpal branches to the wrist; (*d*) muscular branches; (*e*) profunda, which passes between flexor brevis and abductor minimi digiti to form the *deep palmar arch* with *radial* (476). From the *superficial arch*, which is nearer the fingers than the deep, are given off (*f*) four digital branches, supplying the little ring and middle fingers, together with the ulnar half of the forefinger.

480. *Superficial* to the *anterior annular* ligament (111) lie, the ulnar artery and nerve, the tendon of flexor carpi ulnaris and palmaris longus, and the superficialis volæ artery; *beneath* are the tendons of flexor digitorum sublimis and profundus, flexor longus pollicis, flexor carpi radialis, and median nerve.

481. The *muscles* of the *hand* are divided into three sets, those *forming the ball* of the thumb, those of *the little finger*, and the intermediate ones.

482. The *four* which form the ball of the thumb, called also the thenar eminence, are, abductor pollicis, *arising* from trapezium, scaphoid, and annular ligament, *inserted* into base

of first phalanx; opponens pollicis or flexor ossis metacarpi pollicis, *arising* from trapezium and annular ligament, *inserted* into whole length of metacarpal bone of thumb, one surface is covered by the preceding muscle, the other rests on flexor brevis pollicis ; this last consists of two portions, the external *arises* from trapezium and annular ligament, the other from trapezoides and os magnum, *inserted* by two tendons into each side of base of first phalanx ; in each of these tendons is a *sesamoid bone*, and *between* the two portions passes the tendon of flexor longus pollicis ; abductor pollicis *arising* from third metacarpal bone, *inserted* into inner side of base of first phalanx of thumb.

483. The *four muscles* on *inner side* of hand, and which form the prominence called the hypothenar eminence, are, *palmaris brevis*, consisting of a few fibres, superficial to palmar fascia, *inserted* into skin on inner side of hand ; *abductor minimi digiti, arising* from pisiform bone and annular ligament, *inserted* into ulnar side of base of first phalanx of little finger ; *opponens*, or flexor ossis metacarpi minimi digiti, *arising* from annular ligament and unciform bone, *inserted* into whole length of metacarpal bone of little finger ; flexor brevis minimi digiti, *arising* from annular ligament and unciform bone, *inserted* into base of first phalanx.

484. The *intermediate* muscles are, four lumbricales, which *arise* from radial side of flexor digitorum profundus, and are *inserted* into tendon of extensor digitorum, and the palmar interossei.

485. The *interossei* are divided into *three palmar* and *four dorsal*: the *palmar arise* from the metacarpal bone of one finger, and are inserted into base of first phalanx of same and into extensor tendon; they are, one on the ulnar side of forefinger, the others on radial sides of ring and little finger; the *dorsal interossei*, four in number, *arise* by *two* origins, from adjoining sides of metacarpal bones, and *are inserted* into extensor tendon and first phalanx. They are two to the middle finger, one on the radial side of fore finger, through which the radial artery passes, and one on ulnar side of ring finger; these muscles are adductors or abductors, the *palmar* drawing *towards* the middle or longest finger, the *dorsal* drawing *away* from the same.

486. The *musculo-spiral or radial nerve* passes in front of the elbow, between brachialis anticus and supinator longus, and *divides* into (*a*) an anterior, and (*b*) a posterior branch; (*a*) *the anterior*, after giving off many branches, comes into *contact* with the *radial artery* at the middle of fore-arm; lower down it passes beneath supinator longus, divides into branches to supply the dorsal surfaces of

the thumb, fore finger, middle finger, and radial half of ring finger; (*b*) the *posterior* pierces the supinator brevis, and supplies the deep muscles at the back of fore-arm as far as wrist.

487. The *ulnar nerve* passes between the olecranon and internal condyle; piercing the flexor carpi ulnaris and lying on that muscle, it comes into contact with the ulnar artery, at the junction of the upper with the middle third; near the wrist it divides into (*a*) a palmar, and (*b*) a dorsal branch: (*a*) the *palmar* passes in front of annular ligament, gives off a deep branch to deep muscles of hand, and supplies both sides of little finger and ulnar side of ring finger: (*b*) the *dorsal branch* passes beneath the tendon of flexor carpi ulnaris to back of carpus, and finally supplies the back of little finger and ulnar side of ring finger.

488. The *Median nerve* lies deep at the elbow joint, between the flexor and extensor tendons, passes between the two origins of the pronator radii teres, and runs down the fore-arm between flexor digitorum sublimis and profundus; it then enters the palm of hand *beneath* anterior annular ligament, and divides into two branches for thumb, one for radial side of fore-finger, another for ulnar side of fore-finger and radial side of middle, and a third for corresponding sides of middle

and ring fingers; this nerve gives off an inter-osseous and several muscular branches, the superficial palmar, and the terminating ones.

489. The *nutritious arteries* of the bones of fore-arm are irregular in their origin, but always run *upwards* to the elbow-joint; that of the arm passes *downwards* to same joint.

490. In wounds of these arteries it is always necessary to apply two ligatures (138), as the anastomoses are so numerous.

491. In amputation at the fore-arm the tourniquet is to be applied on the brachial artery, or hæmorrhage may be prevented by an assistant pressing on the same artery; both the *circular* and *flap operations* are practised here; the arteries which generally require ligatures are the radial, ulnar, and two interosseous.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE LOWER EXTREMITY—THE HIP AND THIGH.

492. THE *six direct rotators*, outwards of the thigh, are—1st, the *pyriformis*, extended from anterior of sacrum to digital fossa; 2d, the *gemellus superior*, from spine of ischium to digital fossa; 3d, the *obturator internus*, from internal surface of obturator membrane

and margin of bone around, to digital fossa; 4th, the *gemellus inferior*, from upper part of tuberosity of ischium to digital fossa; 5th, the *obturator externus*, from outer surface of obturator membrane and margin of bone around, to digital fossa; 6th, the *quadratus femoris*, from external border of tuber ischii, to lower half of line leading from great trochanter to linea aspera, called linea quadrata.

493. The *six muscles* which *assist* in *rotation* outwards, but perform other actions also, are—1st, *psoas magnus*, from sides of bodies of last dorsal and four first lumbar vertebræ, to lesser trochanter; 2d, the *iliacus internus*, from iliac fossa to lesser trochanter; 3d, *pectineus*, from linea ileo-pectinea, to line leading from lesser trochanter to linea aspera; 4th, *adductor brevis*; 5th, *adductor longus*; 6th, *adductor magnus*.

494. The *pyriformis* is of a pyriform shape, and passes through the great sciatic notch; the *obturator internus* through the lesser sciatic notch, with pudic artery; the *obturator externus* runs in a groove, between acetabulum and tuber ischii; the great sciatic nerve binds down all the direct rotators outwards, except the first.

495. The *six flexors of the thigh* are—1st, the *psoas magnus*; 2d, the *iliacus internus*; 3d, the *pectineus*; 4th, the *tensor vaginæ femoris*, from immediately above the anterior supe-

rior spine of ilium to fascia of thigh, about four or five inches down; 5th, the *sartorius;* 6th, the *rectus femoris.*

496. The *six adductors* are—1st, the *adductor brevis*, from body and ramus of pubes to upper third of linea aspera; 2d, *adductor longus*, from angle of pubes to middle third of linea aspera; 3d, *adductor magnus*, from descending ramus of pubes, ramus and tuberosity of ischium, to whole length of internal margin of linea aspera, extending from insertion of gluteus maximus to internal condyle; 4th, *gracilis*, from lower half of symphysis and ramus of pubes, to inner side of tuberosity of tibia; 5th, *sartorius*, from immediately beneath anterior superior spinous process of ilium, to inner side of tuberosity of tibia; 6th, *pectineus.*

497. The *six extensors* are—1st, the *gluteus maximus*, from posterior fifth of crest of ilium and space beneath, from whole of spinous processes of sacrum and coccyx, and from the great sacro-sciatic ligament, to the rough surface below the great trochanter, and in the line extending to linea aspera; 2d, the *gluteus medius*, from the space or dorsum of ilium between crest and superior semi-circular line, extending from notch *in front* to gluteus maximus *behind*, and from fascia, to be inserted into the external and posterior surface of great trochanter; 3d, *gluteus minimus*, from space

between the superior and inferior curved lines, to upper and anterior part of great trochanter; 4th, *biceps flexor cruris*, from upper part of tuber ischii to head of fibula; 5th, *semi-tendinosus*, from same origin to inner side of tuberosity of tibia; 6th, *semi-membranosus*, from tuber ischii, in front of the common origin of the two preceding, to head of tibia, outer condyle of femur, and deep fascia at back of leg.

498. The *three abductors* are the glutei muscles.

499. The rotators inwards are, the anterior fibres of the gluteus medius and the tensor vaginæ femoris.

500. The muscle extending from *lumbar* region to *thigh* is the psoas magnus, which resembles the biceps flexor cubiti in flexing, and at the same time rotating the limb.

501. For muscles in contact with capsule, see 116. The *muscles* which *extend* from the *pelvis* to the *thigh* are sixteen in number—viz. iliacus internus, pectineus, tensor vaginæ femoris, six direct rotators, triceps adductor, semi-membranosus, three glutei.

502. The *six muscles* extending from *pelvis* to *leg* are, sartorius, gracilis, rectus femoris, biceps flexor cruris, semi-tendinosus, semi-membranosus.

503. The *four extensors* of the leg are—1st, the *rectus femoris*; 2d, the *crureus*, from anterior and outer surface of femur, commencing

below anterior inter-trochanteric line, to patella; 3d, *vastus internus*, from inner side of femur, extending from anterior inter-trochanteric line along linea aspera, as far as inner condyle, to be inserted into inner side of patella; 4th, *vastus externus*, from outer side of femur and outer margin of linea aspera, as high as base of great trochanter, to the outer side of patella.

504. The *eight flexors of the leg* are, 1st, *biceps flexor cruris*; 2d, *semi-tendinosus*; 3d, *semi-membranosus*; 4th, *gracilis*; 5th, *sartorius*; 6th, *gastrocnemius*, from two condyles of femur to ridge on posterior surface of os calcis; 7th, *plantaris* from outer condyle, passes between gastrocnemius and soleus to inner side of insertion of preceding; 8th, *popliteus*, from a depression on condyle beneath external lateral ligament of knee-joint, to the triangular surface above the oblique line on tibia.

505. The *muscles* attached to femur are twenty-three in number—viz. *gluteus minimus* to great trochanter or summit; *gluteus medius* to posterior part of same process; *gluteus maximus* to rough surface behind and below same process; *five* of the *direct rotators* to digital fossa; *quadratus femoris* to linea quadrata; *psoas* and *iliacus* to lesser trochanter; *pectineus* to line beneath it; *vastus internus*, *crureus*, and *vastus externus*, round the shaft

from internal brim to external brim of linea
aspera; *adductor brevis* to upper third of inner
margin of linea aspera; *adductor longus* to
middle third, and *adductor magnus* to whole
length of same line; *biceps*, from lower half
of outer margin of same line; *semi-membrano-
sus* to outer condyle; *gastrocnemius, plantaris,*
and *popliteus*, from outer condyle.

506. The *muscles attached* to pelvis are se-
venty-three in number—viz. from the margin,
two obliqui externi, two obliqui interni, two
transversales abdominis, two latissimi dorsi,
two quadrati lumborum, two gemelli superio-
res and two inferiores; six hamstring muscles,
two quadrati femoris, six adductors, two trans-
versales perinei, two erectores penis, and two
compressores urethræ; two graciles, two pec-
tinei, two psoæ parvi, two recti femoris, two
sartorii, two tensores vaginæ femoris, two
recti abdominis, two pyramidales, one sphinc-
ter ani, two coccygei; from the surfaces, two
iliaci interni, two levatores ani, two obtura-
tores interni, two glutei maximi, two medii,
and two minimi; two obturatores externi, two
pyriformes, two sacro-lumbales, and two lon-
gissimi dorsi. For parts passing beneath
Poupart's ligament, see 290; for saphenic
opening, 291.

507. *Femoral artery* extends from Poupart's
ligament to lower third of femur, where it
perforates the adductor magnus to enter the

popliteal space; a line drawn from *midway* between the spine of the pubes and anterior superior spine of ilium to *inner edge of patella*, whilst the limb is *straight*, or to *inner head of tibia*, when the limb is *bent*, indicates its course; *it lies successively on the psoas magnus, pectineus, adductor brevis*, from which it is separated by branches of profunda artery, *adductor longus*, and *adductor magnus*; it has to its *inner* side *above*, the femoral vein; in the *middle third* it has the saphenic nerve to its outer side, and the vein behind; in the *upper half* of its course it has in front fascia cribriformis (264); in *the middle* it lies in a sheath formed by a prolongation from vastus internus to adductor longus, and has *in front* the sartorius muscle; in the *upper third* of the thigh it is found lying in a *triangular space* formed above by Poupart's ligament, on the outer side by sartorius muscle, and on inner by upper border of adductor longus muscle; from the middle of Poupart's ligament to the apex of this space runs the artery.

508. The *branches* are—(*a*) *superficial epigastric*, which pierces the cribriform fascia, passes over Poupart's ligament towards umbilicus, to anastomose with internal mammary and epigastric—this artery is always divided in the operation for hernia; (*b*) *superficial pudics*, two or more in number, piercing cribriform fascia, and going to integuments of penis

and scrotum; (c) *superficial circumflexa ilii*, piercing cribriform fascia, passes up towards crest of ilium, supplying fascia and integuments; (d) *profunda femoris*, a large artery given off two inches below Poupart's ligament, which passes downwards and backwards till it arrives at the space between adductor longus in front and adductor brevis behind, where it divides into its terminal branches, to anastomose with popliteal; it gives off the *external circumflex*, which divides into ascending branches to supply the gluteal muscles and anastomose with gluteal and circumflexa ilii arteries, circular to anastomose round the bone between the quadratus femoris and adductor magnus with internal circumflex, descending branches towards the knee-joint; *the internal circumflex*, which passes deeply backwards between pectineus and psoas muscle, sends a branch to hip-joint, divides into numerous others for the supply of the muscles, and anastomoses with obturator, sciatic, external circumflex, and perforating arteries; the *other branches* of the profunda are the *three perforating* arteries, the *first* passes above adductor brevis, the *second* passes through it, and the *third* passes beneath it; they all perforate the adductor magnus, and anastomose with sciatic, gluteal, obturator, and circumflex arteries above, and arteries of knee-joint below; (e) *muscular branches*; (f) *anastomotica magna*,

runs in the original course of artery with sa-
phenic nerve to knee-joint, where it anasto-
moses with internal articular branch of pop-
liteal.

509. The *arteries* which supply the hip-joint
are the internal circumflex and obturator.

510. *Amputation* at the *hip-joint* is thus per-
formed :—the surgeon, standing on the outside
of the limb, passes a long sharp-pointed knife
opposite the apex of the great trochanter, car-
ries it round that process, and brings out the
point a little below the tuberosity of the
ischium ; by cutting downwards close to the
bone, he completes the posterior flap ; then
introducing the knife below the neck of femur,
he brings it out at the upper angle of the
wound, and by carrying it downwards along
the femur, completes the internal flap ; he
then divides the capsular and ligamentum
teres.

This is the position for the left leg, but the
surgeon must stand against the patient's body
to operate on the right limb.

M. Lisfranc is the inventor of this operation,
which is performed expeditiously, and enables
the surgeon to tie several arteries before mak-
ing the internal flap.   Mr. Liston prefers an-
terior and posterior flaps : he passes a knife
horizontally, makes the anterior flap first, re-
moves the head of the bone from acetabulum,
and then completes the posterior flap.   In

these operations an assistant must compress
the femoral artery immediately below Pou-
part's ligament ; the arteries to be tied will be
the femoral, obturator, sciatic, gluteal, circum-
flex, and perforating.

511. In *circular amputation* at the *middle* of
the thigh, the parts cut through would be skin,
fascia, rectus, vastus externus, hamstring mus-
cles, great sciatic nerve, perforating arteries,
adductor longus and magnus muscles, profun-
da artery, femoral artery and vein, saphenic
nerves and veins, vastus internus, and sartorius
muscles.

512. In the *flap* operation of the thigh, an-
terior and posterior flaps should be made when
performed high up, *lateral flaps* when low
down, and the external should be made
first.

513. The *popliteal space*, situated at the
back of the knee-joint, is of a diamond shape ;
it is bounded *superficially* and *posteriorly* by
the skin and fascia, *anteriorly* by the posterior
part of lower extremity of femur, by posterior
ligament of knee-joint, by posterior part of
head of tibia, and by popliteus muscle ; *late-
rally* and *internally above*, by semi-tendinosus
muscle ; *laterally* and *below*, by inner origin of
gastrocnemius ; *laterally* and *above*, on the *ex-
ternal side*, by biceps ; and *laterally* and *below*,
by outer origin of gastrocnemius and plantaris.
Its *contents* are, cellular tissue, popliteal glands,

great sciatic nerve, femoral vein, and femoral artery and branches. In *dissecting* this region, the *nerve* is found most *superficial* and *external* above, most *superficial* and *internal* below; the *vein* next in order and *close to the bone*, and, *internal* to the *vein*, the popliteal artery.

514. The *popliteal artery* extends from the passage of the femoral, through the adductor magnus, to the lower border of the popliteus muscle, where it divides into the *anterior* and *posterior tibial;* its *branches* are *superior* and *inferior articular arteries* on the inner side, *superior* and *inferior articular arteries* on the outer side, *azygos*, and *sural*. The *four articular* branches anastomose round the joint with each other, with the profunda branches of femoral, and with recurrent branches of tibial; the *external* passes beneath the tendon of the biceps, the *internal* beneath the adductor magnus, the *azygos* pierces the posterior ligament, and supplies the synovial membrane; the *sural* are several muscular branches to gastroenemius, plantaris, popliteus, and soleus muscles.

515. *Aneurism* is frequent at this part from the constant motion of the joint, and occurs generally in dragoons, postboys, and persons who ride much; it may be distinguished from enlargement of glands by its *pulsation*, its *softness*, its *diminution* on pressure, its having the " *bruit de soufflet*," by the *nature* of the *pain*, and by the *œdematous* state of the leg (143).

516. In *this disease* it was formerly the custom to tie the femoral artery as it passed *through the adductor magnus ;* but the *ligature* is now always applied in the *upper third,* and the reasons are—1st, that the anastomosis is sufficient to supply the leg with blood; 2d, that the operation is more easily performed above the sartorius; and 3d, that there is less danger of finding the coats diseased.

517. There are three methods of applying a ligature to the iliacs—1st, *Abernethy's,* in which the incision is made from half an inch to the outside of the external ring upwards in the direction of the artery; a ligature is then applied from within outwards; in this method the artery is easily reached ; the peritonæum is to be pushed upwards and to the inside. 2d, *Sir Astley Cooper's* method is to make an incision in the direction of the fibres of the external oblique; the finger is then to be passed below the cord, when the artery can be felt and tied. In the latter method the peritonæum and bowels are not so much in the way, but the former operation is best where the ligature is to be applied high up. 3d. *The operation above the posterior part of crest of ilium,* which is difficult to perform, is well adapted where the common iliac requires a ligature.

518. The *anastomoses* when a ligature has been applied to the abdominal aorta or com-

mon iliac, are those *between* the internal
mammary and epigastric; *between* lumbar
branches and ilio-lumbar and circumflex ilii;
between branches of superior and inferior me-
senteric, and pelvic branches of internal iliac;
between spinal arteries and sciatic and gluteal;
between external epigastric, circumflexa femo-
ris, and arteries on abdominal and lumbar
muscles; when a ligature is applied to the
external iliac, the anastomoses are by the ilio-
lumbar and circumflexa ilii; by epigastrics
and internal mammary; by external pudics
with internal pudics; by obturator and sci-
atic, with gluteal, profunda, and circumflex;
when the ligature is fixed *below* the point
where the *profunda* is given off, by branch-
es of that artery with popliteal.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE LOWER EXTREMITY—THE LEG AND FOOT.

519. THE muscles of the leg, twelve in
number, are arranged in sets of three; thus,
in front and between the tibia and fibula, are
—1st, *the tibialis anticus*, extending from
upper two-thirds of tibia, head of fibula, inter-
muscular septum, and fascia, to inner cunei-
form bone and metatarsal bone of great toe.
2d, *Extensor digitorum longus*, from upper

two-thirds of fibula, intermuscular septum, faseia, and from head of tibia, to last phalanges of toes, uniting with extensor brevis and interossei muscles. 3d, *Extensor longus pollicis*, from middle third of fibula to last phalanx of great toe.

520. The *three* muscles upon the *fibula* are—1st, *Peroneus longus*, from upper third to inner cuneiform bone and metatarsal bone of great toe, after passing behind external condyle and along groove in cuboid. 2d, *Peroneus brevis*, from middle third to metatarsal extremity of fifth metatarsal bone. 3d, *Peroneus tertius*, from lower third of fibula to side of fifth metatarsal bone.

521. The *three superficial* muscles at the back of leg are—*gastrocnemius*, *plantaris*, and *soleus* by two origins from upper third of fibula and posterior surfaee of tibia, below oblique line.

522. The *three deep-seated* museles whieh are separated from the superfieial, by the deep faseia sent down from the semi-membranosus musele, are—1st, the *flexor digitorum longus perforans*, from posterior surfaee of tibia below oblique line, to the third phalanges of four outer toes; 2d, *flexor longus pollicis*, from lower two-thirds of fibula below soleus, and from intermuscular septum, to last phalanx of great toe; 3d, *tibialis posticus*, from posterior surface of tibia below oblique line,

from posterior surface of fibula, and from interosseous ligament for two-thirds of its way down, to under surface of all the bones of tarsus *except* the *astragalus*.

523. The *four flexors* of the foot are, tibialis anticus, extensor, digitorum communis, extensor longus pollicis, peroneus tertius.

524. The *four superficial extensors* of the foot are—gastrocnemius, soleus, plantaris, peroneus longus.

525. The *four deep-seated extensors* are, the flexor longus digitorum, flexor longus pollicis, peroneus brevis, and tibialis posticus.

526. The muscles *attached* to the *tibia* are nine in number—viz. *sartorius, semi-tendinosus, gracilis,* to inner side of head of tibia; *extensor longus digitorum,* to head; *tibialis anticus,* to anterior and upper two-thirds of external surface; *popliteus,* to triangular space at back; *flexor longus digitorum,* below oblique line at back; *soleus,* from oblique line; *tibialis posticus,* from surface of bone adjoining interosseous ligament.

527. The *muscles attached* to the *fibula* are also nine in number—viz. *biceps,* to head; *extensor longus digitorum,* to upper two-thirds of anterior surface; *peroneus longus,* to upper third of outer surface; *peroneus brevis,* to middle third of outer surface; *peroneus tertius,* to anterior and lower third; *extensor longus pollicis,* to middle third of anterior surface;

soleus, to upper third of posterior surface of fibula; *flexor longus pollicis*, to lower two-thirds of posterior surface : *tibialis posticus*, to posterior surface adjoining interosseous ligament.

528. The parts passing *behind* the *internal ankle* are, *tibialis posticus*, close to internal malleolus; *flexor longus digitorum*, next in succession, and in the same groove with the preceding; a few lines external lies the *posterior tibial artery*, with a *vein* on *each side;* a quarter of an inch to the outer side of this is the *posterior tibial nerve;* and most external of all, in a groove at the posterior part of astragalus, is the tendon of *flexor longus pollicis.*

The parts passing behind the external malleolus are, the peroneus longus and brevis muscle, and the posterior peroneal vessels.

529. The parts passing in *front* of the ankle joint are, the *tibialis anticus, extensor longus digitorum, extensor longus pollicis, peroneus tertius* muscles; *anterior tibial artery* and *nerve ; saphenas nerve* and *vein.*

Passing down into the foot behind the joint, besides those parts mentioned as passing behind the malleoli, are the tendons of gastrocnemius, soleus, and plantaris.

530. The *anterior tibial artery*, immediately after the bifurcation of the popliteal, passes between the two origins of tibialis posticus to

anterior surface of interosseous ligament; if
a line be drawn from the head of fibula to the
junction of inner with outer two-thirds of
space between internal and external malleolus
in front, it will give the exact course of this
artery; in the upper part it lies between
tibialis anticus and extensor digitorum lon-
gus; lower down, between tibialis anticus
and extensor longus pollicis; and just above
the ankle-joint, the extensor longus pollicis
tendon crosses it; below which point it lies
between extensor longus pollicis and extensor
longus digitorum; it has venæ comites ac-
companying it, and to its outer side lies the
anterior tibial nerve, which last becomes su-
perficial in the lower part of the leg; on the
foot it passes between the extensor tendon
of the great toe and the extensors of the
other toes, as far as the space between the
first and second metatarsal bones, where it
divides into its terminating arteries.

531. The *branches* are, (*a*) the recurrent,
which passes upwards and anastomoses with
articular; (*b*) muscular; (*c*) malleolar to the
internal and external ankle; (*d*) tarsal; (*e*)
metatarsal; (*f*) dorsalis pollicis, which di-
vides and supplies the adjacent sides of the
great and second toes; (*g*) communicans, to
anastomose through interosseous space with
terminating branch of external plantar.

532. The *posterior tibial* artery, larger than

the preceding, extends from border of popliteus muscle to inner malleolus, lying obliquely from the middle of leg to middle of space between heel and inner ankle ; it is accompanied by two veins and by the posterior tibial nerve, which lies to its inner side above, but after soon crossing it, lies to its outer side as far down as the foot ; it is placed first on tibialis posticus, then upon flexor longus digitorum, and afterwards upon fat and cellular tissue, which alone separate it from the bone. For relative position behind the inner ankle (see 528) ; superficial to the artery are the gastrocnemius, soleus, and plantaris muscles, and deep fascia.

533. To *tie the posterior tibial* at the upper part, an incision may be made along the edge of the tibia four or five inches in length ; then by dividing the origin of soleus and the deep fascia, it may be found without much difficulty. *Another plan* is, to *cut* through the *gastrocnemius* and *soleus* in the course of the artery.

534. The *branches* are, (*a*) peroneal, which descends between fibula and flexor longus pollicis, first lying on tibialis posticus and then upon fibula itself ; at the lower third of leg, it divides into anterior and posterior peroneal ; the *anterior*, after piercing the interosseous ligament, runs down beneath the peroneus tertius to the instep and external

malleolus ; the *posterior* runs down behind
the external malleolus, and anastomoses with
preceding and with posterior tibial ; (*b*) arte-
ria nutritia tibiæ ; (*c*) muscular branches.

A ligature may be applied behind the in-
ternal malleolus, by making a semilunar inci-
sion through the skin, fascia, and aponeurosis,
rather nearer to the ankle than the heel, and
then passing a needle from without inwards.

<center>FOOT.</center>

535. The plantar fascia, an extremely dense
aponeurosis, is attached posteriorly to tuber-
cle of os calcis ; anteriorly it divides into
three portions, of which the *inner* and *outer*
soon terminate, by being lost on the great toe,
and by being firmly attached to fifth metatar-
sal bone ; the *middle* portion divides into *five*
processes to the five toes, to be attached to
the sides and the sheaths of the tendons ;
transverse fibres are seen strengthening it ;
its use is to keep the arch of the foot, to sus-
tain the muscles and vessels, to preserve them
from injury, to give origin to them, and to
give elasticity to the foot.

536. The *muscles* are arranged in *four* lay-
ers, and are as follow :—

*First layer—Flexor digitorum brevis perfo-
ratus*, arising from tuberosity of os calcis,
fascia, and intermuscular septa, *inserted* into

sides of second phalanges of four outer toes; *abductor pollicis*, from inner side of tuberosity of os calcis, from internal annular ligament, from intermuscular septa, and from fascia, to inner side of base of first phalanx of great toe; *abductor minimi digiti*, from outer side of same bone, from external annular ligament, from septa, and from plantar fascia, to base of first phalanx of fifth toe. Between this layer and the next are seen the *plantar vessels* and the *deep plantar fascia*, binding them down.

537. *Second layer*—1. *Musculus accessorius*, or massa carnea, from under surface of os calcis to side of tendon of flexor digitorum longus; 2. *tendons of flexor digitorum longus* and *pollicis*; 3. *lumbricales*, four in number, arising from the inner side of the tendons of the flexor longus digitorum, to the extensor tendons and base of first phalanges.

538. *Third layer*—1. *Flexor brevis pollicis*, from os calcis, cuboid, and external cuneiform bone, to sides of base of first phalanx, by two tendons; 2, *adductor pollicis*, from cuboid bone, from middle and external cuneiform bone, and from third and fourth metatarsal bones, to base of first phalanx; 3, *flexor brevis minimi digiti*, from fifth metatarsal bone, and from sheath of the peroneus longus, to base of first phalanx of fifth toe.

539. *Fourth layer*—1. *Transversalis pedis*, from heads of metatarsal bones of four outer

toes, to base of first phalanx of great toe;
2, *interossei* ; these muscles are very similar
to those in the hand in their appearance, num-
ber, and use ; there are *three plantar*, which
arise from tibial side of three outer metatar-
sal bones, to base of first phalanges of same
toes, and extensor tendons; they all draw to
the second toe ; 3, *the tendon of the peroneus
longus* running across the foot in a groove in
os cuboides, and the *tendon of tibialis posticus*.

540. The *plantar arteries* commence at the
bifurcation of the posterior tibial, between
the origins of the abductor pollicis. The *in-
ternal* runs along the inner border of the foot
between the abductor pollicis and flexor brevis
digitorum, supplying these muscles, the inner
border of the foot, and the inner side of great
toe ; the *external plantar*, much larger than the
preceding, passes from the bifurcation to the
base of fifth metatarsal bone, lying between
the first and second layer of muscles; it then
turns towards the inner side of the foot, and
runs between the second and third layer to
the first metatarsal space, where it anastomo-
ses with the communicating branch of the
anterior tibial ; it gives off (*a*) *muscular
branches*, (*b*) four *digital* ones to the three
outer toes, and outer side of the second, (*c*)
perforating which at each bifurcation of the
toes, anastomose with interosseous from an-
terior tibial ; (*d*) *posterior perforating branches*,

which pass between the two origins of dorsal interossei to anastomose with metatarsal.

541. *Posterior tibial* divides into *internal* and *external* plantar, of which the *internal* is the largest. This last nerve accompanies the internal plantar artery, and divides into branches to supply the three inner toes, and one side of fourth ; the *external plantar* accompanies the external plantar artery, gives muscular branches to the sole of foot, to the outer border, to the little toe, and one-half of the next.

542. *Peroneal nerve*, one of the divisions of the popliteal, descends by the side of the tendon of biceps, pierces the peroneus longus, and divides into (*a*) anterior tibial, (*b*) musculo-cutaneus; (*a*) *anterior tibial* passes beneath the extensor digitorum, to reach the anterior tibial artery, on the outer side of which it courses down the leg, afterwards getting to the front ; near the ankle it passes to the outer side of artery again, then under annular ligament to dorsum of foot, which it supplies, sending branches to the adjoining sides of great and second toe ; (*b*) *musculo-cutaneus* passes between peroneus longus and extensor digitorum communis to lower third, where it pierces the fascia, and divides into two cutaneous branches, which pass in front of the joint, supplying the integuments of the foot and toes.

The *external saphenic nerve* is formed by a branch called communicans tibiæ, given off from posterior tibial, joining a branch from peroneal, from which union the external saphenic nerve passes superficially behind external ankle on to dorsum of foot, which it supplies.

543. The extensor digitorum brevis muscle placed on the dorsum of foot, extends from os calcis to extensor tendons of second, third, and fourth toes, and to base of first phalanx of great toe.

544. The dorsal interossei arise by two origins from adjacent metatarsal bones, and are inserted into side of base of first phalanx: the second, or the longest toe, has one on each side, and there is one on outer side of third, and on outer side of fourth toe; these muscles all draw away from the longest toe, exactly the same as in the hand.

545. In *amputating* the leg, the posterior or larger flap must be made first; the arteries requiring ligatures are, anterior and posterior tibial and peroneal.

546. The muscles attached to os calcis are, gastrocnemius, plantaris, soleus, extensor digitorum brevis, flexor digitorum brevis, abductor pollicis, abductor minimi digiti, musculus accessorius, flexor brevis pollicis, and tendon of tibialis posticus.

547. The muscles attached to internal

cuneiform bone are, tibialis anticus, peroneus longus, and tibialis posticus.

548. Those attached to fifth metatarsal bone are, peroneus brevis and tertius, dorsal and plantar interossei, and transversalis pedis.

549. Rupture of the tendo-Achillis, or the combined tendon of gastrocnemius, soleus, and plantaris, sometimes occurs ; the accident happens suddenly, is attended with a loud snapping noise, and is known by the tumor felt on the calf, by the depression, and by the loss of power of extension of the foot.

Treatment.—A high-heeled boot, and rest.

550. The *four extensors* of the toes are, extensor longus pollicis, extensor longus digitorum, extensor brevis digitorum, and interossei.

The *four flexors* are, flexor brevis digitorum, flexor longus pollicis, flexor brevis pollicis, and musculus accessorii.

CHAPTER XX.

ON THE EYE.

For bones of orbit see 42. For appendages, 161.

551. The *globe* is formed by segments of

two different sized spheres, of which the posterior is largest, and constitutes four-fifths; the *axis of the globe* of one side corresponds to that of the other, but not to that of the orbit, hence the optic nerve enters the globe to the inner side of axis of eye. The membranes, or tunics, are, the conjunctiva, the cornea, the sclerotic, tunica albuginea, the choroid, the retina, the iris, the hyaloid, the capsules of the crystalline lens, and of the aqueous humors. The *humors* are, the vitreous, the aqueous, and the crystalline lens.

552. The *conjunctiva* is a mucous membrane, and is continuous at the puncta lachrymalia with the mucous membrane of the nose and nasal ducts; it is continuous at the margin of eyelids with the skin, and is reflected over the anterior third of globe, covering cornea and lining eyelids; at its upper and outer part, open the ducts of lachrymal gland.

553. The *sclerotic* is a fibrous membrane derived from the dura mater, which covers the optic nerve (394); it is thickest posteriorly, and is strengthened anteriorly by the expansion of the tendons of recti muscles, called *tunica albuginea*, which is interposed between it and the conjunctiva.

554. The *cornea*, which occupies the anterior fifth of the globe, is arranged in laminæ, and is connected to the anterior border of sclerotic very firmly.

11

555. The *choroid* is vascular, and consists of two layers; the *outer*, composed of veins arranged in arches, which are called *venæ vorticosæ*, is *connected* to the ciliary ligament. The *inner*, composed of ramifications of the short ciliary arteries, is called *tunica Ruyschiana ;* the *villous appearance* on the inner surface is called *tapetum*, and appears to secrete the *pigmentum nigrum ;* between the sclerotic and the choroid run the *long ciliary arteries* and the *ciliary nerves ;* this membrane is pierced by the optic nerve.

556. The *retina* consists of three layers; the external one is called *tunica Jacobi*, and is a serous membrane, one surface of which lines the choroid, the other lies on the next layer; this is the *tunica nervosa*, the true expansion of the optic nerve, surrounding the globe at the back, and extending forward to the ciliary processes. The *inner layer* is formed by ramifications of the arteria *centralis retinæ ;* about two or three lines external to the entrance of the optic nerve is a small yellow spot called *limbus luteus*.

557. The *Hyaloid membrane* surrounds the vitreous humor, and is continuous anteriorly with the membrane of the lens.

558. The *ciliary ligament*, about a line and a half in breadth, is attached to the inner surface of the sclerotica, at its junction with the cornea ; *posteriorly* it is connected with the

choroid, *anteriorly* with the iris; on its *outer side* is a small canal called *ciliary canal*.

559. The *ciliary processes* are from sixty to eighty triangular processes, apparently *folds* of the *choroid;* one side of them is opposed to the iris—the posterior to the lens and vitreous humor, the internal is free. The aggregate of these processes is called *corpus ciliare.*

560. The *iris* is muscular: there are *radiating* fibres and *circular* ones; the posterior surface is covered with dark pigment, called *Uvea;* the long and short ciliary arteries and the ciliary nerves (555) terminate in it; the *veins* either accompany the arteries, or terminate in the *venæ vorticosæ*, which empty themselves *into the ophthalmic.*

561. The *membrana pupillaris* is a vascular membrane which closes the pupil or central opening in the iris in the fœtus, but which becomes obliterated after birth.

562. In *front* of the iris, and behind the cornea, is the *anterior chamber*, lined by a membrane which is continuous with that lining the *posterior chamber*, placed between the iris and lens.

563. The *crystalline lens* is a doubly convex body; its *posterior* surface, which is most convex, is embedded in the vitreous humor, its *anterior* looks towards the posterior chamber; it is enclosed in a capsule, which at the

margin unites with the hyaloid, and leaves a canal extending all round the lens, called *canal of Petit;* between the lens and its membrane is a small quantity of fluid called "*liquor Morgagni.*" The structure is *albumen* arranged in laminæ.

564. The *vitreous humor* occupies the posterior two-thirds of the globe of the eye, and lies in *cells* formed by processes of the hyaloid membrane sent inwards, but which communicate together; at the *anterior* part is a depression extending round the lens, and lodging the ciliary processes called "*zonula of Zinn.*"

For arteries of eye, see 612.

565. The rays of light which pass from any point on the convex cornea are refracted towards the perpendicular upon the iris; the portions of them which fall on that muscular body are reflected; those in the centre traverse the pupil, and arriving at the convex lens are again refracted towards the perpendicular; passing from the posterior convex surface into a less dense medium, they are refracted *from* the perpendicular, and fall upon the retina in one single point; it will be seen that those rays which come from the superior part of an object impinge on the lower part of retina, those from the lower on the upper part; but as the vision is in the direction of the ray, the object is beheld in its proper position and place.

566. *Myopia*, or short-sightedness, depends upon the too great convexity of the cornea or lens refracting the rays of light too much, and thus bringing them to a focus before they reach the retina.

567. *Presbyopia* arises from the convexity of the lens and cornea not being sufficient to bring the rays to a focus till after they have passed the retina.

568. *Strabismus*, or squinting, depends upon the too powerful or spasmodic action of one of the recti muscles, or from paralysis of some of them.

The operation for its cure consists in *dividing* the *rectus*, which, from its too powerful action, draws the eye from its *axis of vision*.

569. To detect *foreign bodies* in the *cornea* or conjunctiva, the upper eyelid must be everted by placing a probe upon its outside, and by taking hold of the *eyelid* with the other hand, and drawing it *over* the probe. The lower lid may be everted in a similar way; if this does not succeed, the eye must be syringed, and the object left, till detached by *ulceration*. In trifling cases, the mere placing of the upper lid over the lower is sufficient to remove the substance.

570. *Acute ophthalmia* is known by the redness and turgid state of the membrane, by pain, intolerance of light, sensation of something gritty, diminution of the tears when the

inflammation is very high, and sympathetic fever; sometimes *lymph* or *serum* is effused beneath the membrane round the cornea, constituting chemosis.

The *causes* are, cold, foreign bodies in the eye, extension of the inflammation from other parts, or specific causes, as rubeola.

The *treatment* consists in bleeding, generally and locally, blisters, purgatives, diaphoretics, especially antimonials, lotions of lead, zinc, or alum, poultices, and occasional doses of calomel.

Chronic ophthalmia differs from the preceding principally in degree.

571. *Sclerotitis* is distinguished from the preceding by the *pink* color of the redness; by its commencing *round the cornea*, that of conjunctivitis commencing at the *circumference* of the eye; by the vessels running in straight lines in sclerotitis, by the inflammation of the conjunctiva extending over the cornea, and by the bright scarlet redness of the latter.

572. *Purulent ophthalmia* commences in the membrane lining the lids, but soon *extends* to *globe of eye;* there is *swelling, great vascularity, discharge of thick yellow pus;* the conjunctiva has a *villous* appearance; there is considerable *chemosis,* and all the other symptoms of conjunctivitis.

The *acute stage* of this complaint passes

quickly, and it has a great tendency to terminate in *opacity*, *sloughing*, or *ulceration* of the cornea.

The *two* kinds are, that in *new-born children, from vaginal discharges;* that in *adults*, from *gonorrhœa.*

Treatment.—The antiphlogistic plan must not be carried *beyond* the acute stage ; after which period, *counter-irritants, nitrate-of-silver injections*, or *ointment*, and *tonic* remedies, are most beneficial.

573. *Strumous ophthalmia* is characterized by *great intolerance of light ;* by *spasmodic contraction* of the orbicularis; by the *inflamed state* of the eye not being sufficiently severe to account for the dread of light and the pain; and by *its occurring* in a *scrofulous* individual.

Treatment.—Mild local depletion may be necessary in the first instance, but more depends on the attention to the *general health*, on tonic and sedative injections, as the vinum opii, on blisters, tonic medicines, nitrate-of-silver ointment, or lotion, generous diet, occasional mercurial purgatives, and sea air and bathing.

574. *Opacities of the cornea* are, 1st, *nebulæ*, which are caused by thickening, or deposit of lymph beneath conjunctiva ; 2d, *albugo*, depending upon *deposits* of *lymph* between the layers of cornea; 3d, *leucoma*, the cicatrices

from ulceration; 4th, *onyx*, a deposit of purulent matter or lymph in the form of the white of the nail, between the layers of the cornea, at its margin.

575. *Ulceration of cornea* begins with a small pustule, which *bursts* and leaves an *excavation* of an *ash color* and irregular edges; *applications* of *nitrate of silver* are well adapted to all these forms of opacity or disease; but inflammatory remedies may be necessary in the last kind.

576. *Iritis* arises from *syphilis*, from *cold*, from *constitutional causes*, as *gout, scrofula*, or *cachexia*.

There is *pain*, sometimes very great, but sometimes trifling; *discoloration and muddy state* of the *iris*; *intolerance of light*, *irregularity* and *inaction of pupil*, sometimes *vascularity* of the *sclerotic*, and a *zone* round the cornea; *disturbance of the secretions, fever*, and a *hard, quick pulse;* that which arises from *syphilis* is known by its *following* or *accompanying* that *complaint;* by its becoming *worse* towards *night*, and by the *reddish-brown discolorations* of the *inner circle* of the iris.

Treatment.—General and local *bleeding*, and the *administration of mercury*, to cause absorption, or prevent effusion of lymph, and applications of belladonna to prevent contraction.

577. *Amaurosis* depends upon loss of vision

from *paralysis* of optic nerve or retina, caused either by *disease in those parts*, by *disease in the brain*, or by *affections* of the *general health*; the pupil is generally dilated and motionless, the iris is nearly immovable, and vision is lost; frequently, also, there is strabismus.

578. *Glaucoma* is, when in the preceding disease the vitreous humor acquires a *green hue*.

579. *Cataracts* are of four kinds—1st, *hard*; 2d, *soft, or caseous*; 3d, *fluid*; 4th, *membranous*.

1st, *In hard cataract*, the lens is *smaller* than natural, *more convex*, of *a straw or amber color*, and occurs in *advanced age*; 2d, *soft or caseous* is of *milky-white color, increased in size*, and the *spots* or *streaks* are *fixed*; 3d, *fluid* is of *unequal* density, and *flocculent*, which appearance is movable, and the lens is *enlarged*; 4th, *in membranous* the *lens* is not quite *opaque*, and the *opacity* is more or less *deepseated*, from its being upon the *anterior* or *posterior part of the capsule*; the *color* is *pearly-white*, and *striæ* are seen extending across.

580. Congenital cataract, or that occurring *previous to*, or at *birth*, may be of either kind.

Hard cataracts are known by their color, by their great convexity, and by the patient having some degree of vision when the pupil is much dilated.

The *causes* are, injury, operations, or hereditary tendency.

Treatment.—1, *Breaking up* of the lens; 2, *depression;* and 3, *extraction:* in the two first, the needle is inserted posterior to the iris; in extraction, the knife is passed in anterior to it, and one-half of the cornea is divided.

581. *Diagnosis* between *cataract* and *amaurosis ;* in the former, the opacity is *behind* the iris; in the latter, *no opacity* is seen, or it is of a green color; in the former, the iris *acts freely ;* in the latter, it is *immovably dilated;* in the former, vision is better in a *dull light;* in the latter, it is better in a *strong one;* the former comes on *gradually,* and is *unaccompanied* with *disturbance* of the general health; in the latter, there is *previous disease;* in the former, there is no apparent *alteration of appearance* in the aspect of the eye ; in the latter, there is a *vacant stare;* the two diseases, however, may be complicated.

582. *Extraction of cataract* is more adapted to the firm kind ; *solution* to that of children.

Entropium, or inversion of the eyelids, is produced from ulceration of the tarsi; *ectropium,* or eversion, happens from ulceration on their edges.

583. *Ptosis,* or falling of the lid, depends upon paralysis.

584. *Encanthis* is an enlargement of the caruncula, which prevents the lids closing.

585. *Pterygium,* which is either membranous or vascular, consists in the extension of

an ash-colored triangular membrane or of arteries, over the cornea; the former must be dissected off, the other may be scarified.

586. *Staphyloma* is a thickening and projection of the cornea, and is attended with *total loss of vision.*

587. *Hydrophthalmia*, or dropsy of the eye, arises precisely as in other cavities, and depends on same causes.

588. *Closure of the pupil* from disease, requires a crucial section of the iris, when the natural elasticity causes it to retract.

589. *Hypopium* is the collection of pus or lymph in the anterior chamber.

590. *Epiphora*, an over-secretion of tears, is produced by inflammation, or any mechanical irritation.

591. *Hordeolum*, or *stye*, consists of a small abscess at the margin of the lid, and is caused by *obstruction* in one of the *Meibomian follicles ;* it may be produced by any external irritation, but, in general, results from derangement of the digestive organs.   *Treatment.*— Poultices or fomentations, and ointments which are slightly stimulating.

592. *Fungus Hæmatodes* proceeds from the bottom of the eye to the cornea, and is liable, in the first instance, to be *mistaken* for a *cataract*, but may be known by the ramifications of the arteria centralis retinæ on it; as it increases in size it assumes a dark purple hue,

and after protruding either at the cornea or the conjunctiva, bleeds and sloughs; *early extirpation of the eye* is the only mode of treatment.

593. Extirpation of the eye is performed by placing the patient in a chair, and then passing a needle armed with a ligature through the globe, and afterwards dividing the conjunctiva, muscles, and optic nerve.

———

CHAPTER XXI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

EAR.

600. THE *organ of hearing* is divided into— 1st, *external;* 2d, *middle;* and 3d, *internal ear.*

1st. The *external* consists of the auditory canal and the pinna; the *former* describes a curve of which the *convexity* is upwards; its anterior wall is the longest, consequently the membrane which is stretched across at the bottom of the canal looks downwards, outwards, and forwards:—the *pinna* is *fibrocartilage;* its *posterior* margin is called *helix, within* which is the *antihelix: in front* of the opening is a prominence called *tragus,* and behind, a smaller one, called *antitragus;* at

the *upper part*, between the branches of the antihelix, is the *scaphoid fossa*, and between the helix and the antihelix is the *fossa innominata ;* the *concha* is the enlarged commencement of the meatus.

601. The *muscles* moving these parts are the *major* and *minor helicis ;* the *tragicus* and *anti-tragicus.*

602. The skin is continued into the meatus, and is reflected over the *membrana tympani ;* the canal is plentifully supplied with glands which secrete wax, and with some bulbs of hairs.

603. 2d. The *middle ear* consists of the *tympanum*, a bony cavity, bounded *externally* by the *membrana tympani, internally* by the *promontory, fenestra ovalis, fenestra rotunda* and *pyramid; behind*, by the *mastoid cells ; inferiorly*, by the Glasserian fissure, the openings of the *Eustachian tube*, and that for the *tensor tympani*, with the process of bone called *processus cochleariformis* which separates them; mucous membrane is continued up the Eustachian tubes, lines their cavity, and forms one of the layers of the membrana tympani ; interposed between this and the skin, is a *fibrous membrane*, the junction of which three membranes forms the *membrana tympani.*

604. The *tympanum* contains the *os stapes* placed against the fenestra ovalis,—the *incus* attached to the stapes; the *malleus* with its

processus gracilis, and its *manubrium ;* and the *os orbiculare* attached to the long process of the incus. The stapedius muscle is attached to the neck of the stapes bone; the tensor tympani to the handle of the malleus; the laxator tympani, which passes through the Glasserian fissure, to the long process; its *openings* are 8 : 1st, the *Eustachian* tube ; 2d, the *Glasserian fissure*, through which passes the chorda tympani nerve and laxator tympani muscle (40); 3d, the *mastoid cells ;* 4th, *opening* on pyramid ; 5th, *fenestra ovalis ;* 6th, *fenestra rotunda ;* 7th, *meatus auditorius*, and opening for entrance of chorda tympani, called *apertura chordæ ;* 8th, entrance of tensor tympani.

605. 3d. The *internal ear*, or *labyrinth*, consists of the *cochlea*, the *semicircular canals*, and the vestibule.

606. The *vestibule* is situated *in front* of the semicircular canals, and *behind* the cochlea : the *openings* into it are—1st, entrance of portio mollis through meatus auditorius internus by *four or five minute holes ;* 2d, the *opening* of the *scala vestibuli* of the cochlea ; 3d, the *five orifices of the semicircular canals ;* 4th, the *fenestra ovalis ;* 5th, *aqueductus vestibuli* for a vein.

607. The *cochlea* is of a *conical* shape, placed with its base to the vestibule : it consists of a tube running up the centre, called *modiolus*,

round which a spiral canal, divided into two parts, called *scalæ*, by a plate of bone, twists *twice* and a *half*; at the base they diverge; one of them, called *scala vestibuli*, opens into the vestibule, the other, *scala tympani*, into the fenestra rotunda; the *aqueductus cochleæ*, commencing near the termination of scala tympani, transmits a vein to jugular fossa.

608. The *semicircular canals* are three in number, which open into the vestibule by five openings only, as the *superior* or *vertical*, and the *posterior* or *oblique*, join before terminating; there is a prominence on the petrous portion of temporal bone which marks the *situation* of the *superior one* (40); these *cavities* are lined by an expansion of *portio mollis*, and in them is found a fluid called *liquor cotunnii*.

609. The *meatus auditorius internus* terminates by several openings; through the *upper* passes the *portio dura*, which is continued along the Fallopian aqueduct with the vidian nerve, *the others* give passage to the *portio mollis*.

610. *Foreign bodies* in the *ear* must not be removed with a probe, but by syringing the meatus, or *very cautiously* using a pair of forceps. The same plan will remove insects, or sweet oil may be dropped in.

Inflammation and ulceration of the ear must be treated actively, as the parts in the tympanum are rapidly destroyed by *ulceration* and *sloughing*.

THE INTERNAL CAROTID ARTERY.

611. After passing through the carotid ca-
nal in the petrous portion of the temporal
bone, this artery *crosses* the *foramen lacerum
medium*, to the side of *sella turcica*, opposite
anterior clinoid process, pierces the dura ma-
ter, and divides into its terminating branches.

In the neck it lies to the *outside* of the *tonsil*
upon the *rectus capitis anticus* muscle, and
separated from the external carotid by the
stylo-pharyngeus and *stylo-glossus* muscles,
and by the *glosso-pharyngeal* nerve (188);
higher up it lies *behind* the *parotid gland*, and
then enters the bone.

612. *Its branches* are—1st, *tympanic ;* 2d,
anterior meningeal, distributed to the dura
mater ; 3d, *ophthalmic,* which enters the orbit
through the foramen opticum to the outer
side of optic nerve, runs along inner wall of
orbit, and divides into a frontal and a nasal
branch, giving off (*a*) lachrymal to the lachry-
mal gland ; (*b*) supra-orbital accompanying
the frontal nerve to forehead ; (*c*) posterior
and anterior ethmoidal passing through the
ethmoidal foramina and supplying ethmoidal
fossæ and cells ; (*d*) nasal to nose and angle
of eye, inosculating with angular artery ; (*e*)
palpebral to eyelids ; (*f*) frontal to forehead ;
(*g*) muscular ; (*h*) the long and short ciliary,
(*i*) centralis retinæ ; 4th, anterior cerebral,

which passes up between hemispheres of
brain to upper surface of corpus callosum,
and anastomoses with posterior cerebral; 5th,
middle cerebral, passing along fissure of Sil-
vius; 6th, posterior communicating, anasto-
mosing with posterior cerebral of basilar.

VERTEBRAL ARTERY (189).

613. After passing through foramen mag-
num, unites with the *opposite* artery at the *lower
border* of *pons Varolii* to form *basilar*, which
runs forward on this body, and at anterior
border of same body divides into its terminat-
ing branches.

614. *Branches of vertebral* are—1st, *lateral*,
2d, *posterior*, and 3d, *anterior spinal ;* 4th, *pos-
terior meningeal* to the dura mater; 5th, *infe-
rior cerebellar* along upper part of medulla
oblongata to under surface of cerebellum.

615. The branches of basilar are—1st, *trans-
verse*, to pons Varolii; 2d, *superior cerebellar*
to upper surface of cerebellum ; 3d, *posterior
cerebral* to posterior lobes of cerebrum.

616. The *circle* of *Willis* is formed by the
posterior communicating, uniting the internal
carotid to the posterior cerebral *on each side ;*
by the bifurcation of the basilar into posterior
cerebral *behind ;* and by the anterior commu-
nicating, uniting the two anterior cerebrals *in
front.*

617. Enclosed in this space are, the *locus perforatus posticus ; corpora albicantia ; tuber cinereum ; locus perforatus anticus, optic commissure, infundibulum*, and origins of *third nerve.*

THE SKIN.

618. This tissue consists of *three* layers—1st, the *epidermis*, or cuticle, an inorganic secretion, of a scaly nature ; 2d, *the rete mucosum*, a secretion from the vessels of the true skin between the other two layers, differing in color in different nations, and absent in some ; 3d, *cutis vera*, which is continuous with the mucous membranes lining the cavities ; it is formed of filamentous tissue, the cells in which are largest at the inner surface, but become so close at the outer as to be called " textus papillaris."

In this *papillary structure* the nerves terminate in, and are surrounded by, a delicate vascular structure ; it is also in this structure that are found the sebaceous glands, the roots of the hairs, and the terminations of the vessels.

619. The *hairs* are *horny filaments*, consisting of a *stem* and a *root ; the former* is unattached, and terminates in a point ; the latter is destitute of color, and is implanted in the papilla ; they are *tubular*, but not quite cylindri-

cal, and are filled with an *oily fluid*, which differs in color in different persons.

620. *Absorption* takes place at all parts of the body, both externally and internally, but is much less active on the external surface than in the cavities; the removal of the cuticle favors external absorption. Besides absorption from *surfaces* both internal and external, *this process* is constantly carried on in the *solids*. Absorbents differ from bloodvessels in their tortuous course, small size, and frequent communication.

When *injected* with *mercury* they appear to cover the whole surface of the body, and to form a *complete network*.

621. *Blood* consists of, 1st, *crassamentum*, or clot; and 2d, *serum*. 1st, *crassamentum*, which forms about *one-third* of blood, is *composed* of *fibrin*, *albumen*, and *coloring matter*, which latter contains iron; 2d, *serum* consists of water, albumen, salts of potash, and soda, with animal matter.

622. *Perspiration* contains lactic acid, osmazome, salts of soda, and potash, with mucus.

623. *Mucus* is soluble in acids, pus is not; mucus does not coagulate with heat; pus does.

624. The *Tongue* is composed of muscular fibres, covered by a reflection of the mucous membrane of the mouth, which forms a fold

beneath and in front, called *frænum linguæ ;* and *behind*, where it is situated near the os hyoides, *another*, called *frænum epiglottidis ;* the proper muscular structure is named the *lingualis muscle ;* but the muscles which are connected with it are the *palato-glossus ;* the *hyo-glossus ;* the *genio-hyo-glossus ;* and the *stylo-glossus.*

625. The *papillæ* upon its mucous membrane are, 1st, *papillæ lenticulares*, about fifteen in number ; they are situated at the dorsal summit, and form an angle, at the apex of which is the foramen cæcum ; they resemble inverted cones, and become greatly enlarged in affections of the mucous membranes ; 2d, the *papillæ fungiformes*, more numerous and smaller than the others, are found principally towards the borders and point; 3d, *papillæ conices*, of a tapering shape, are placed on the dorsum; 4th, *papillæ filiformes* are at the apex.

626. The *nerves* of the tongue are, 1st, the *gustatory*, distributed to the papillæ principally ; 2d, the *lingual* to the muscular structure ; 3d, the *glosso-pharyngeal* to the papillæ on the dorsum.

627. The *soft palate* forms a movable curtain, situated at the posterior aspect of the palatal plate of palate bone ; from its *centre* hangs the uvula, which is muscular; from *this point* extend on each side, two muscles, forming the

arches of the palate; the two anterior are the
palato-glossi muscles; the two posterior, *pa-
lato-pharyngei*; the *opening* between is the
isthmus faucium, and on each side, *between*
the palato-glossus and palato-pharyngeus, is
placed the *tonsil*; the *soft palate* is stretched
by *tensor*, or *circumflexus palati*, which, arising
from the navicular fossa in the pterygoid plate,
winds round the hamular process, and is in-
serted into the *azygos uvula*; the *levator pa-
lati* extends from petrous portion of temporal
to same insertion.

628. Stertorous breathing is produced by
paralysis of the soft palate; relaxation of the
uvula, or overgrowth of it, sometimes requires
excision.

629. *Erysipelas* is divided into, 1st, *simple* ;
2d, *phlegmonous erysipelas.*

1st. *Simple erysipelas*, or inflammation of
the skin, is known by its tendency to spread,
by the bright-red color of the rash, by its defi-
nite boundary, by the prickling pain, by the
disappearance of the redness on pressure, and
by the fever and general disturbance of the
health.

2d. *Phlegmonous erysipelas*, or inflammation
of the subcutaneous cellular tissue, is known
by the *swelling* being greater than in the other,
by the *darker* color of the redness, by the
ill-defined margin, by the *throbbing* or *aching*
pain, by the *greater disturbance* of the consti-

tution, by the *high fever*, and by the great tendency to *suppuration*.

630. *Simple erysipelas* is attended with vesications, and ends in desquamation; unless very severe, it generally yields to calomel and antimony, with saline purgatives; in more severe cases in plethoric persons, venesection, or the application of leeches, may be required; but a species which occurs in elderly persons about the face and head, requires tonic remedies, combined with purgatives.

631. *Treatment.*—For phlegmonous erysipelas, is to be active in the first stage; but as soon as suppuration and sloughing have set in, free incisions down to the part are the most effectual means of giving relief.

632. *Senile gangrene* occurs in those parts of the body which are furthest removed from the source of circulation, and in persons whose vitality is weakened by old age. There is livid *discoloration* and *loss of sensibility* in one of the toes; it becomes *colder* than other parts of the body; *vesications* filled with fetid serum form; there is little or *no swelling*, and sometimes even the part is shrunk. When the disease occurs in old persons, generous diet, tonic medicines, and warmth, seem most likely to benefit, but in younger persons *less stimulating treatment* may be required; *opium* is *more beneficial* in this disease than *quinine;* *amputation* must not be performed until the line of demarcation is completed.

633. *Wounds* are, 1st, *incised;* 2d, *lacerat-ed;* 3d, *contused;* 4th *punctured;* 5th, *poison-ed;* 6th, *gunshot.*

An *incised wound* is simply a division of some solid structure, and unless of very great extent, or causing division of some cavity or vital organ, is not dangerous. *Treatment.*— To bring the parts into apposition, and keep them so by means of plasters and bandages, that *adhesive union* may take place; if kept quiet, this will occur in twenty-four hours; but if from any cause the parts are displaced, or, from constitutional debility, union does not take place, the wound heals by granulation or the formation of new matter.

634. The *process of granulation* is thus: *coagulable lymph* is thrown out, vessels ex-tend into it, or new ones form; it becomes *or-ganized,* and assumes that peculiar vascular appearance called *granulation.*

2d and 3d. *Lacerated* and *contused wounds* do not heal by adhesion, but by granulation, after the removal of effused blood from ec-chymosis, or of soft parts from gamgrene, has taken place.

635. 4th. *Punctured wounds* are dangerous from the liability of some vital organ or blood-vessel to receive injury; *abscesses* also occur, and the external opening is not sufficient to give passage to the pus.

636. 5th. The most familiar instance of a

poisoned wound is one received during dissection; persons in whom the circulation is languid are more liable to suffer from these causes, as the absorbents are more active in them.

637. 6th. *Gunshot wounds* bleed less than incised ones, but hæmorrhage from the *division* of some internal vessel may cause death; the wound, where the ball enters, is *small, inverted*, and *marked* by *livid discoloration;* the *exit* of the ball is indicated by a *jagged, everted*, and *larger wound*.

There is great *prostration* in the first instance, succeeded by violent reaction and fever, which may terminate in sloughing, nervous exhaustion, and death.

The *prognosis* must be formed according to the extent, situation, and kind of wound; those *in cavities* being more dangerous than those in limbs, unless the arteries are cut through, the bones much shattered, or the wound extends into a joint.

638. *Treatment*—is to arrest hæmorrhage, to extract bullets, or foreign bodies, to subdue inflammation, and support the patient through the process of exhaustion and suppuration.

INDEX.

POCKET MEDICAL CLASS BOOKS,

I.

THE ANATOMICAL REMEMBRANCER;
or, COMPLETE POCKET ANATOMIST:
Containing a concise description of the Bones,
Ligaments, Muscles, and Viscera; the dis-
tribution of the Nerves, Bloodvessels, and
Absorbents; the arrangement of the several
Fasciæ; the Organs of Generation in the Male
and Female; and the Organs of the Senses.

"It contains but 250 pages, and is really an
anatomical multum in parvo."—*London Med.
and Surg. Journal.*

II.

THE PRESCRIBER'S PHARMACOPŒIA:
Containing all the Medicines in the London
Pharmacopœia, arranged in classes according to
their action, with their composition and doses.
By a Practising Physician. Altered to corres-
pond with the U. S. Dispensatory. Revised and
improved by an American Physician.

"It is a capital table-book for the physician,
enabling him to select the best prescription after
a few minutes' examination."—*Albany Argus.*
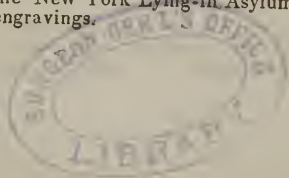
III.

THE MEDICAL REMEMBRANCER; or, BOOK OF EMERGENCIES: in which are concisely pointed out the immediate remedies to be adopted in the first moments of danger, from POISONING, DROWNING, APOPLEXY, BURNS, and other accidents, with the TESTS for the principal POISONS, and other useful information. By EDWARD B. L. SHAW, M R.C.S. and L.A.S., &c., &c. Revised and improved by an American Physician.

IV.

OPHTHALMIC MEMORANDA respecting those DISEASES OF THE EYE which are more frequently met with in practice. By JOHN FOOTE, Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons in London, Corresponding Member of the Pharmaceutical Society of Lisbon, and formerly Surgeon to the Cholera Hospital at St. Helier's, Jersey.

V.

THE OBSTETRICAL REMEMBRANCER; being DENMAN'S APHORISMS ON NATURAL AND DIFFICULT PARTURITION, the application and use of INSTRUMENTS, &c. Augmented by MICHAEL RYAN, M.D. From the Ninth London edition, with Additions by THOMAS F. COCK, M.D., Visiting Physician of the New York Lying-in Asylum. Twenty-two engravings.